

حليجان وروفارا

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ + ۲۱-۸۸۸ - ۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

2010

GS 460 / GS 350

OWNER'S MANUAL



Your Lexus dealer

Your Lexus dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.

If there is not a Lexus dealer near you, please call the following number:

تلفن شبانه روزی: U.S. OWNERS + ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲ + ۸۵

 In the U.S. mainland or Canada: Lexus Roadside Assistance
 1-800-25-LEXUS or 1-800-255-3987 (Toll-Free)

In Hawaii:

Servco Automotive Roadside Assistance/Customer Services 1-800-25-LEXUS or 1-800-255-3987 (Toll-Free)

CANADIAN OWNERS

 In Canada or the U.S. mainland: Lexus Roadside Assistance/Customer Service
 1-800-26-LEXUS or 1-800-265-3987 (Toll-Free)

Please access our websites for further information.

- The U.S. mainland: www.lexus.com
- Hawaii: www.servcolexus.com
- Canada : www.lexus.ca

©2010 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Before driving	Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mir- rors, and steering column
2	When driving	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information
_		
3	Interior features	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience
_	6	
4	Maintenance and care	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-your- self maintenance, and maintenance information
5	When trouble Fa	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident
6	Vehicle specifications	Detailed vehicle information
7	For owners	Reporting safety defects for US owners and seat belt in- structions for Canadian owners
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Index

1	Before driving	
	For your information 18	
	Symbols used throughout this manual 21	1-5
1-1.	Key information	
	Keys 24	1-6
1-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk	
	Smart access system with push-button start) ĝ
	Wireless remote control	1-7
	Doors	1-7
	Trunk	• 10

1-3. Adjustable components

(seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats	53
Driving position memory	
system	55
Head restraints	60
Seat belts	63
Steering wheel	70
Inside rear view mirror	71
Outside rear view mirrors	73

1-4.	Opening and closing the windows
	and moon roof

Power windows	75
Moon roof	78

1-5. Refueling

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Immobilizer system	85
Alarm	87
Theft prevention labels	
(U.S.A.)	90
71,61	

1-7. Safety information

٠

Correct driving posture	91
SRS airbags	
Front passenger occupant classification system	105
Child restraint systems	110
Installing child restraints	114

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle	126
Engine (ignition) switch	135
Automatic transmission	139
Turn signal lever	144
Parking brake	145
Horn	146

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters	
Indicators and warning	
lights	
Multi-information displa	ay

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

- Earma	
Headlight switch	157
Fog light switch	160
Windshield wipers and	
washer	. 161
Headlight cleaner switch	166

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control 167
Dynamic radar cruise
control 171
Intuitive parking assist 183
Rear view monitor system 196
AVS (Adaptive Variable
Suspension System) 199
Driving assist systems 200
PCS
(Pre-Collision System)

2-5. Driving information

۲

3

Cargo and luggage	214
Vehicle load limits	218
Winter driving tips	219
Trailer towing	224
Dinghy towing	225

Interior features

3-1. Using the touch screen

Touch screen 228	
Setting the touch screen	

7

6

2

3

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Index

3-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning	
system	246
Rear window and outside rear	
view mirror defoggers	255
Windshield wiper de-icer	256

3-3. Using the audio system

3-6
3-7
۵
)

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

	Hands-free system	
	(for cellular phone)	
	Using a Bluetooth $^{\mathbb{R}}$ phone	338
	Setting the hands-free system (for cellular phone)	353
	(Ior cellular priorie)	555
3-5.	Using the interior lights	
	Interior lights list	382
3-6.	Using the storage features	
2	List of storage features	385
2	71201	
3-7.	Other interior features	
	Sun visors	
λ۵ :	Vanity mirrors	394
	Clock	395
	Outside temperature	
	display	
	Ashtrays	
	Cigarette lighter	398
	Power outlet	399
	Seat heaters/ventilators	400
	Armrest	402
	Rear sunshade	403
	Floor mats	406
	Trunk features	408
	Garage door opener	411
	Compass	. 417
	Safety Connect	. 421

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting	
the vehicle exterior	430
Cleaning and protecting	
the vehicle interior	433

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance	
requirements	436
General maintenance	. 438
Emission inspection and	9 ,7
maintenance (I/M)	
programs	441

+ 7

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service	
precautions 442	1
Hood 445	
Positioning a floor jack 446	
Engine compartment 448	ļ
Tires	I
Tire inflation pressure 473	
Wheels 477	
Air conditioning filter 479	Ì
Electronic key battery 482	
Checking and replacing	
fuses	
Headlight aim 509	Ì
Light bulbs 512	

2

3

تلفن شبان (شانه) When trouble arises

FarmaSO <u>S</u> .	Essential information
	Emergency flashers

۵

Emergency flashers 520	
If your vehicle needs to be towed521	
If you think something is wrong	
Fuel pump shut off system 531	_
Event data recorder 532	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Index

5-2.	Steps to take in an emergency	
	lf a warning light turns	6 Vehicle specifications
	on or a warning buzzer sounds534	6-1. Specifications
	If a warning message is displayed	Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)
	If you have a flat tire (Vehicles with standard tires)	Fuel information 601
	If you have a flat tire (Vehicles with run-flat tires)	Tire information 604
	If the engine will not start 568	6-2. Customization
	If the shift lever cannot be shifted from "P"	Customizable features
	If you lose your keys	6-3. Initialization
	If the electronic key does not operate properly	Items to initialize 624
	If the 12 volt battery is discharged	For US owners راج ،
	If your vehicle overheats 578	
	If the vehicle becomes stuck	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners
	If your vehicle has to be stopped	Seat belt instructions
	in an emergency 583	for Canadian owners (in French)627
		Index
		Abbreviation list
		Alphabetical index 632
		What to do if

امداد خودرو فارما

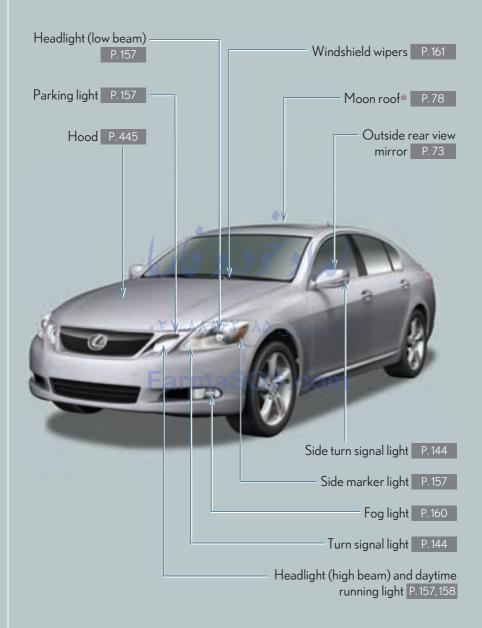
تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ .

FarmaSOS.com

2

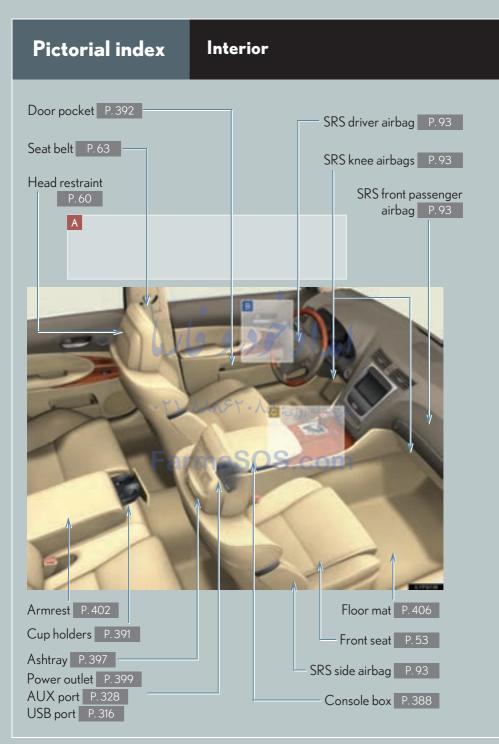
Pictorial index

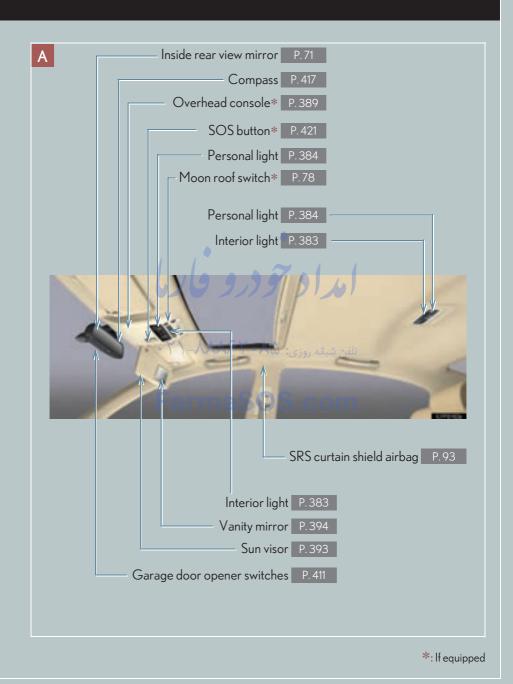
Exterior

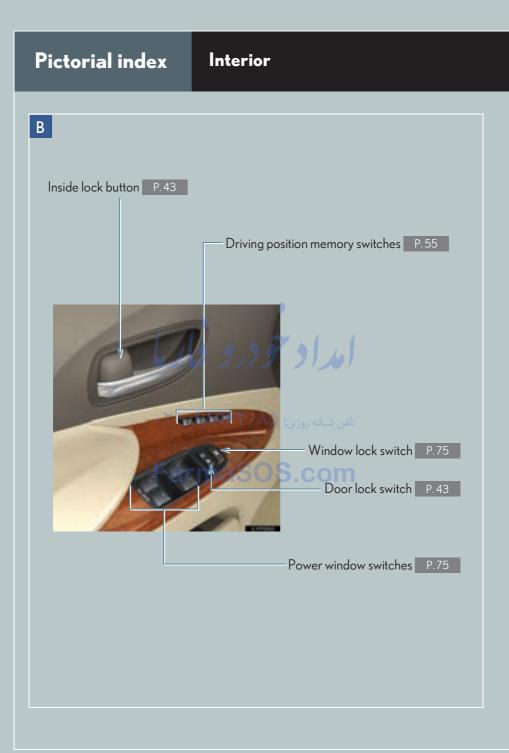


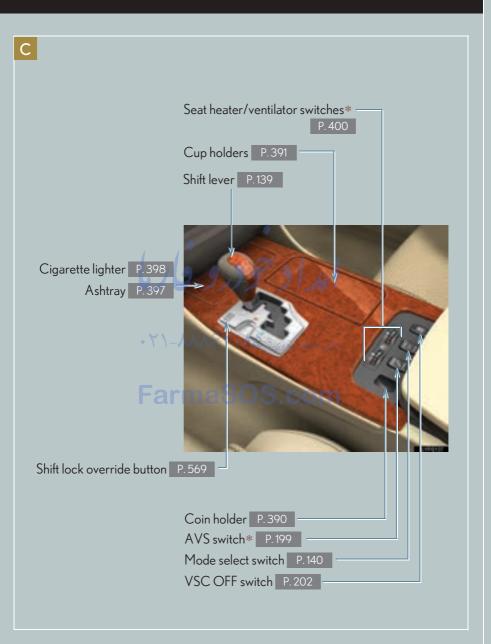


*: If equipped





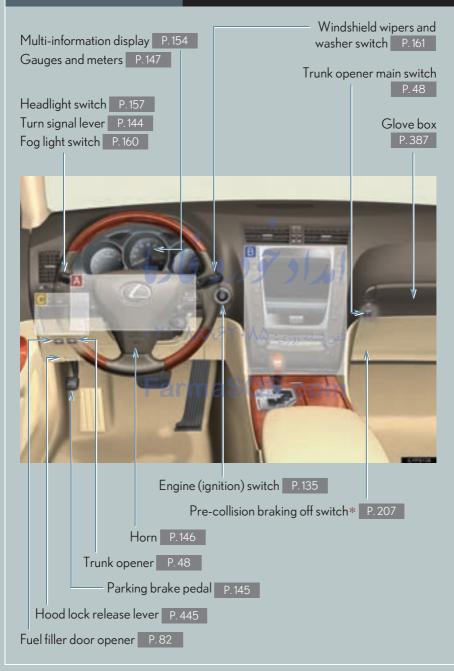


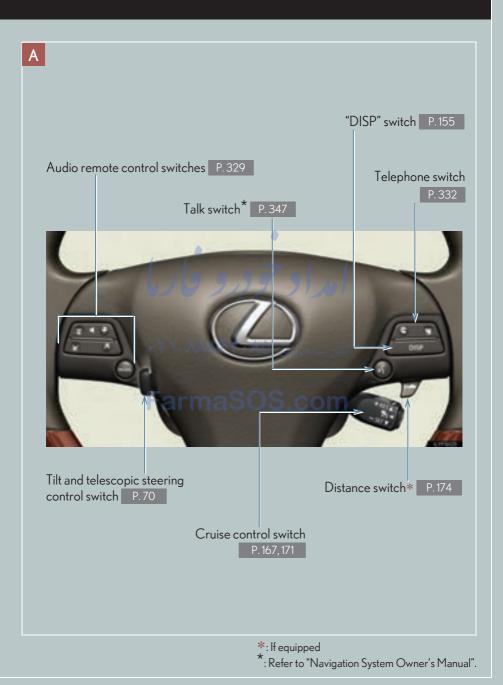


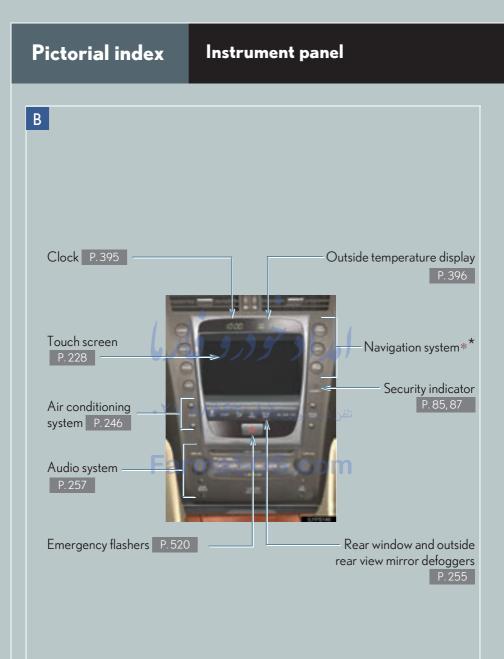
*: If equipped

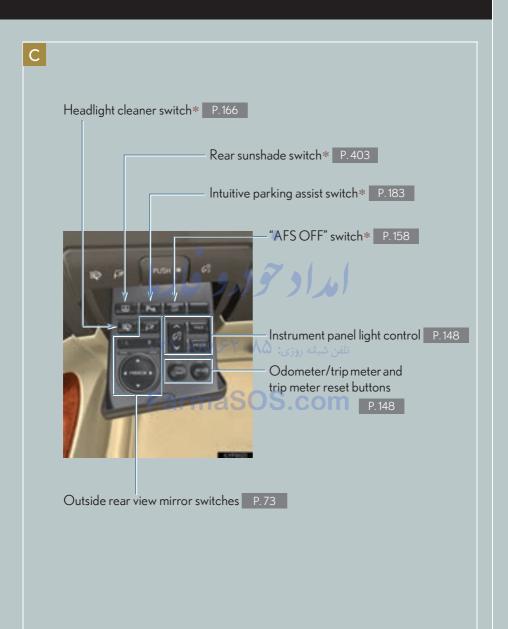
Pictorial index Instr

Instrument panel









*: If equipped

*: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustration may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Noise from under vehicle after turning off the engine

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and, it does not indicate a malfunction.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Lexus vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Lexus products. Modification with non-genuine Lexus products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

As the installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as the multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, dynamic radar cruise control system, cruise control system, anti-lock brake system, vehicle dynamics integrated management, SRS airbag system and seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with your Lexus dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Lexus dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

FarmaSOS.com

CAUTION

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precautions regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

FarmaSOS.com

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

NOTICE

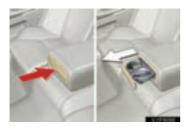
This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Lexus and its equipment.

تلفن شبانه روزی: Symbols used in illustrations ۶۲ • ۸۵



Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".



Arrows indicating operations

- Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ • ۲۱-۸۸۸ - ۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

Before driving

4	

1-1.	Key information	
	Keys	24
1-2.	Opening, closing and lock the doors and trunk	ing
	Smart access system with	~~
	push-button start	29
	Wireless remote control	. 41
	Doors	43
	Trunk	48
1-3.		
	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats	۶۲ . 53 .
	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats Driving position memory	53. 1 3 (
	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats Driving position memory	53. 1 3 (
	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats	53 10 55
	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats Driving position memory system	53 55 60
	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats Driving position memory system Head restraints	53 55 60 63
	(seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats Driving position memory system Head restraints Seat belts	53 55 60 63 70

-4.	Opening and closing the	
	windows and moon roof	
	Power windows	
	Moon roof	78
-5.	Refueling	
	Opening the fuel tank cap	82
-6.	Theft deterrent system	
	Immobilizer system	85
	Alarm	87
	Theft prevention labels	
	(U.S.A.)	90
-7.	Safety information	
	Correct driving posture	. 91
	SRS airbags	93
	Front passenger occupant	
	classification system 1	05
	Child restraint systems	110

Installing child restraints...... 114

1-1. Key information **Keys**

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



Using the mechanical key



Take out the mechanical key.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the smart access system with push-button start does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 571)

FarmaSOS.com

Before driving

Card key

- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the key does not operate properly.
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.





• To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it inside while pressing the lock release button.

If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem. تلفن شانه روزي:

• The card key is not waterproof.

When required to leave a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant

Turn the trunk opener main switch OFF, lock the glove box and trunk storage extension door as circumstances demand. (\rightarrow P. 48, 387) Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a mechanical key is lost, a new key can be made at your Lexus dealer using the key number plate. (\rightarrow P. 570)

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

NOTICE

To prevent key damage

Observe the following:

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for a long period of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio system, glass top ranges, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

1

NOTICE

Precautions for handling the card keys

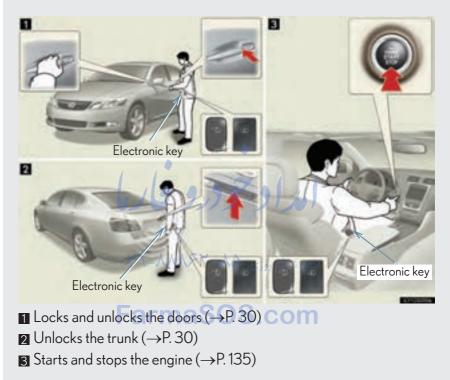
- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key to the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode and the card key may stop working.

If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have your Lexus dealer replace the battery.

- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery. Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
 - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins or keys.
 - · The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as a tip of mechanical pencil.
 - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinners or benzene.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk Smart access system with push-button start

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. (The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



Unlocking and locking the doors



Grip the handle to unlock the door.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.



Press the lock button to lock the door.

314

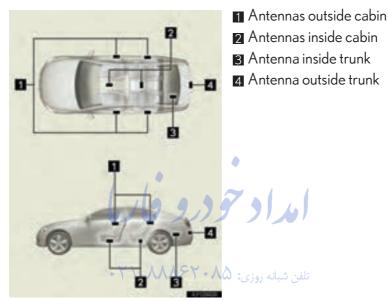
Unlocking the trunk 20 com



Press the button to unlock the trunk.

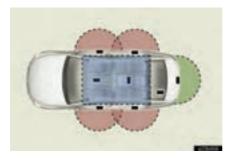
Antenna location and effective range

Antenna location



FarmaSOS.com

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



فارا

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (70 cm) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

When unlocking the trunk The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (70 cm) of the trunk release button.

<u>کې ۲۰۸۵ When starting</u> the engine or changing modes

FarmaSOS. Ated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Conditions affecting operation

The smart access system with push-button start uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart access system with push-button start, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly: (Way of coping: \rightarrow P. 571)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - Metallic wallets or bags

 - Hand warmers made of metal SOS.com
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
 - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
 - Digital audio players
 - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

STEP 1 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

STEP 2 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold 🔒 ,

, or ()) for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking doors	Веер
18∕8:	Hold the driver's door handle to unlock only the driver's door Hold a passenger's door han- dle to unlock all the doors	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Rings once تلفن ش
≈ s	Hold the door handle to unlock the front and rear doors on your side	Exterior: Beeps 4 times Interior: Rings once
18 - 8 + 8 - 8	Hold the door handle to unlock the door	Exterior: Beeps once Interior: Rings once
	Hold a door handle to unlock all doors	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Rings once

STEP 3 Unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open one of the doors.

If a door is not opened within 60 seconds after 📸 is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (\rightarrow P. 87)

Battery-saving function

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle and electronic key batteries from discharging.

- When the entry function has not been used for a month or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 3 ft. (1 m) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when...

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function $(\rightarrow P. 41)$ or the mechanical key $(\rightarrow P. 571)$

Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 37) FarmaSOS.com
- The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used because the key always transmits radio waves. If the smart access system with push-button start or the wireless remote control does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→ P. 482)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
 - TVs
 - Personal computers
 - · Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
 - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Glass top ranges
 - Table lamps

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

■ Note for the smart access system with push-button start

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is unlocked.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the glove box when the engine is started or "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes are changed.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)

- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the smart access system with push-button start. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle operation may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.

Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the theft deterrent system automatically locks the vehicle again.

Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warnings displayed on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning indications on the multi-information display. (\rightarrow P. 553)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds	Tried to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key is still inside the passenger compartment	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again.
	Closed the trunk while the electronic key is still inside and all doors are locked	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 60 seconds	Tried to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continu- ously	Tried to open the door and exit the vehicle without shift- ing the shift lever to "P"	Shift the shift lever to
Interior alarm rings continuously	Switched to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door is open (Opened the driver's door when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY mode.)	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and close the driver's door.
	Turned the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF while the driver's door is open	Close the driver's door.

If the smart access system with push-button start does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: Use the mechanical key. $(\rightarrow P. 571)$
- Starting the engine: \rightarrow P. 572
- When the electronic key battery is fully depleted →P. 482
- Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. smart access system with push-button start) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 618)

Certification for the smart access system with push-button start

For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: HYQ14AAB FCC ID: HYQ14ABB FCC ID: HYQ14ABB FCC ID: HYQ13BZL FCC ID: HYQ13BZT

FCC ID: NI4TMLF-1

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

● People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should keep away from the smart access system with push-button start antennas. (→P. 31) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the smart access system with push-button start can be disabled. Ask your Lexus dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the smart access system with push-button start.

• Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Lexus dealer for details for disabling the smart access system with push-button start.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk **Wireless remote control**

1

23

5

4

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle and the trunk from outside the vehicle.

Locks all doors
 Unlocks all doors

the other doors.

Unlocks the trunk
 (push and hold)
 Sounds alarm

Pushing the button unlocks the

driver's door. Pushing the button

again within 3 seconds unlocks

Opens the windows and moon roof (push and hold)*

(push and hold) (→P. 87) *: This setting must be customized



-AAASY + AA at your Lexus dealer.

Operation signals

- Doors: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)
- Trunk: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the trunk has been unlocked.
- Windows and moon roof: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are opening.

Door lock buzzer

If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 10 seconds if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

Security feature

→P. 37

■ If the wireless remote control does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: Use the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 571)
- Starting the engine. $(\rightarrow P. 572)$

Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 35

When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 482

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 33

Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. 2-step unlocking function, trunk unlocking function) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 618)

Certification for wireless remote control

For vehicles sold in the U.S.A

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

► For vehicles sold in Canada

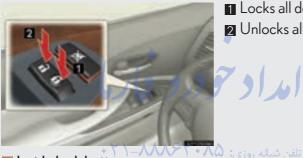
NOTE:

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk Doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the smart access system with push-button start, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

- Smart access system with push-button start $\rightarrow P.30$
- Wireless remote control $\rightarrow P 41$
- Door lock switch



I locks all doors Unlocks all doors

3/6

Inside lock button



Locks the door Unlocks the door

> The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handles even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

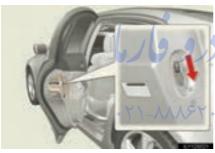
STEP 1 Move the lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door.

The door cannot be locked if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the locks are set.

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on rear door switches to lock the rear doors.

FarmaSOS.com

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function	Shifting the shift lever out of "P" locks all doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Shifting the shift lever to "P" unlocks all doors.
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

Setting and canceling the functions

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below:

STEP 1 Close all the doors and switch the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to IGNITION ON mode. (Perform step 2 within 10 seconds.)



Shift the shift lever to "P" or "N", press and hold the driver's door lock switch (a or approximately 5 seconds and then release.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown as follows.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Driver's door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function	"P"	û
Shift position linked door unlock- ing function	ľ	i
Speed linked door locking function		A
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	"N"	đ

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

Closing the front doors from outside with the inside lock button set in the locked position

The door cannot be locked if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCES-SORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left in the vehicle. (However, depending on the key's location, the system may not be able to detect it. In these instances the door lock protection function will not operate properly.)

Using the mechanical key

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 571)

Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 620)

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.

Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

Always use a seat belt.

- Always lock all doors.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.

Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.

• Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seat.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk **Trunk**

The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener, smart access system with push-button start or wireless remote control.

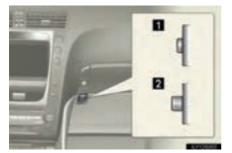
Opening the trunk from inside the vehicle

Press the opener switch.

Opening the trunk from outside the vehicle
 ▶ Smart access system with push-button start
 →P. 30
 ▶ Wireless remote control

→ P. 41 • 1 - 1 + 1 + 1 = 1 تلفن شبانه روزی: P. 41

Canceling the trunk opener feature OS.COM



Turn the main switch in the glove box OFF to disable the trunk opener.

1 ON

2 OFF

The trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or the smart access system with push- button start.

Trunk easy closer

When you lower the trunk lid to about half way closed, the automatic trunk closer will close the trunk for you.

Trunk light

When the trunk light switch is set to ON, the trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.



Trunk handle



Use the trunk handle when closing the trunk. تلفن شنانه روزي: 🗛 •

111



ASOS.com

Internal trunk release lever



The trunk lid can be opened by pulling down on the glow-in-the-dark lever located on the inside of the trunk lid.

The lever will continue to glow for some time after the trunk lid is closed.

Using the mechanical key

The trunk can be also opened using the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 571)

Caution while driving

 Keep the trunk lid closed while driving. If the trunk lid is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage in the trunk may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident. In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the trunk lid before driving. Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident. • Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury. When children are in the vehicle Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. Do not allow children to enter the trunk. If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could overheat or suffocate. • Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid. Doing so may cause the trunk lid operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

-armaSOS.com

Using the trunk

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.





- The trunk lid may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.
- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk handle is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

• Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to fall closed again after it is opened.

Trunk easy closer



In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open, the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the trunk easy closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the trunk lid, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.

NOTICE

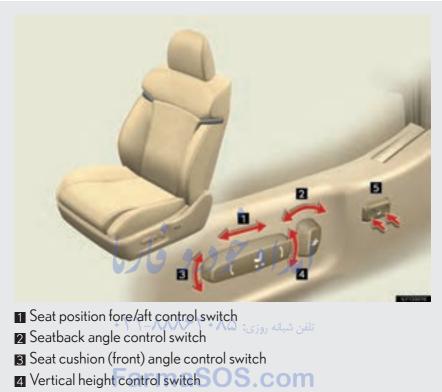
To prevent trunk easy closer malfunction

Do not apply excessive force to the trunk lid while the trunk easy closer is operating.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Front seats



5 Lumbar support control switch

Active head restraints



When the occupant's lower back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the front portion of the head restraint moves slightly forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.

Active head restraints



Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move.

When the active head restraint has been operated

If the active head restraint has been operated, you will not be able to return it to its original position.

After operation, contact your Lexus dealer.

CAUTION

Reclining adjustment

Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion, to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.

If the seat is too reclined, during an accident the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury.

Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Driving position memory system

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors) can be entered into the computer's memory and recalled with the touch of a button. It is also possible to set this function to activate automatically when the doors are unlocked. Three different driving positions can be entered into memory.

The same buttons are found on the front passenger's side, allowing the position of the front passenger's seat to be memorized. (if equipped)

Entering a position to memory

- STEP 1 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- STEP 2 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.



While pushing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pushed, push button "1", "2" or "3" until the signal beeps.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.

Recalling the memorized position

Check that the shift lever is set in "P".

STEP 1 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to IGNITION ON mode.



Push button "1", "2" or "3" to recall the memorized position.

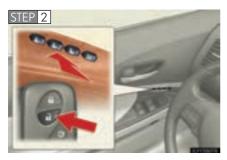
Linking driving position memory with door unlock operation

Record your driving position to button "1", "2" or "3" before performing the following:

۵

Using the wireless remote control

STEP 1 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to OFF and close the driver's door.



While pushing the desired button ("1", "2" or "3"), push another on the wireless remote control until the signal beeps.

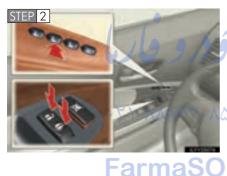
The driving position is recalled when the driver's door is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control and the driver's door is opened. STEP 3 Open one of the doors.

If a door is not opened within 60 seconds after \overrightarrow{a} is pushed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set. In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (\rightarrow P. 87)

▶ Using the door lock switch

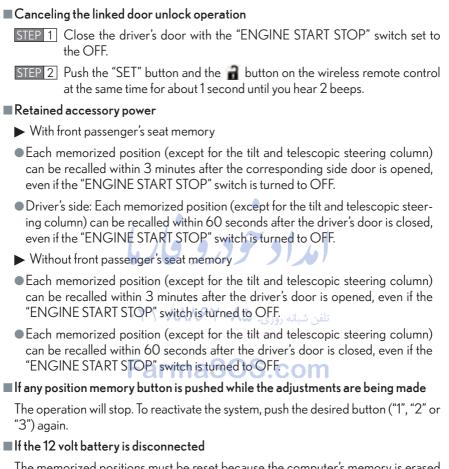
Carry only the key (including the card key) to which you want to link the driving position. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be linked properly.

STEP 1 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to OFF mode and close the driver's door.



While pushing the desired button ("1", "2" or "3"), push the lock or unlock side on the door lock switch (either the driver or passenger side) until the signal beeps.

The driving position is recalled when the driver's door is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control and the driver's door is opened. 1



The memorized positions must be reset because the computer's memory is erased when the 12 volt battery is disconnected.

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

If this happens, you can stop the movement by pressing another driving position memory button.

٨ امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ • ٢٩٨٨٨ - ٢١ •

FarmaSOS.com

Before driving

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats. Vertical adjustment ► Front seats 1 Up 1 Pull the head restraint up. 2 2 Down Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button. Lock release button Outboard rear seats 1 Up Pull the head restraint up. 2 Down Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button. Lock release button Center rear seat 1 Up Pull the head restraint up.



2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.

Horizontal adjustment (Outboard rear seats)



Grip head restraint and twist to tilt forward or backward.

Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Removing and installing the front seat head restraints

For removal and installation, ask your Lexus dealer.

Removing the head restraints (except for the front seats)



Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

■ Installing the head restraints (except for the front seats)



Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

CAUTION

Head restraint precautions

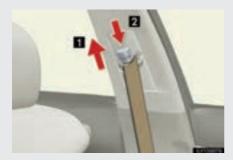
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come a 3 into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder. 4 2 **2** Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips. Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat. Do not twist the seat belt. Fastening and releasing the seat belt 1 Fastening the belt Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard. **Release** button 2 Releasing the belt 1 Press the release button.

Adjusting the height of the belt (front seats)



1 Up

2 Down

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

Seat belt comfort guide (outboard rear seats)



If the shoulder belt fits close to a person's neck, slide the seat belt comfort guide forward.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵

Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

Pre-collision seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-collision system)

If the pre-collision sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the precollision system will retract the seat belt, thus enhancing the effectiveness of the seat belt pretensioner in a crash.

The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. $(\rightarrow P. 207)$

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend, and you can move around fully. Also, when retracting, if the belt is locked, pulling once on the belt strongly will loosen the belt and allow you to move, and the belt can then be pulled out.

Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (\rightarrow P. 114)

Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. $(\rightarrow P, 63)$

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision.

People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. $(\rightarrow P. 63)$

Child seat belt usage

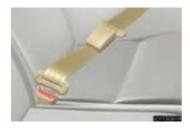
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriately for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 110)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 63 regarding seat belt usage.

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt extender



If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Lexus dealer free of charge.

CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

تلفن شبانه روزی: Wearing a seat belt ۲۱−۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at the same time, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children should be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. $(\rightarrow P. 64)$

Seat belt pretensioners

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Lexus dealer.

Child restraint lock function belt precaution

Do not allow children to play with the child restraint lock function belt. If the belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it will not be possible to pull the belt out leading to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

Seat belt damage and wear masos.com

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Lexus dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of a seat belt. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Lexus dealer. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may cause it to activate or operate improperly and may cause death or serious injury.

Using a seat belt extender

- Do not wear the seat belt extender, if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system, because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

Precaution for pre-collision seat belts

Do not rely solely on the pre-collision system to avoid accidents. Always pay attention to the surrounding conditions, and drive safely and responsibly.

🔥 NOTICE

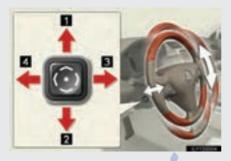
تلفن شبانه روزي: When using a seat belt extender ۶۲ + ۸۵

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.

This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Steering wheel

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position while the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.



- 1 Up 2 Down
- 3 Toward the driver
- 4 Away from the driver

Auto tilt away and auto return



When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned OFF, the steering wheel returns to its stowed position by moving up and away to enable easier driver entry and exit.

Switching to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode will return the steering wheel to the original position.

While driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel.

Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Inside rear view mirror

In the auto mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and automatically reduces the reflected light.

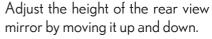


Turns auto mode on/off

The indicator comes on when auto mode is turned on.

The mirror is automatically set to auto whenever the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned IGNITION ON mode.

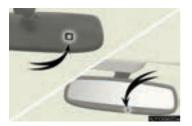
Adjusting the height of rear view mirror



تلفن شبانه روزي: ٨٥

S.com

To prevent sensor error



To ensure correct functioning of the sensors, do not touch or cover the sensors.

CAUTION

■ While driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Outside rear view mirrors

Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.



- Select the mirror to adjust ("L": left or "R": right)
- Adjust the mirror up, down, in, or out using the switch

Folding and extending the mirrors



1 Press the switch

Pressing again will extend the mir-تلفن شبانا: rops:

S.com

When the mirrors are fogged up

Turn on the mirror heaters to defog the mirrors. $(\rightarrow P. 255)$

Auto anti-glare function

When the inside rear view mirror is set to auto mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. $(\rightarrow P. 71)$

Linked mirror function when reversing

The outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground. However, this function will not operate when the mirror select switch is in the neutral position (neither "L" nor "R" selected).

One-touch adjustment of the mirror angle

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and adjusted with the touch of a button. (\rightarrow P. 55)

11184.10

CAUTION

While driving

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in losing control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Do not adjust the mirrors.

• Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.

• Before driving, be sure to extend mirrors and make an adjustment properly.

When a mirror is moving

To avoid injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

When the mirror heaters are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof **Power windows**

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.



- Closing
- One-touch closing*
- **3** Opening
- One-touch opening*
- *: Pushing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

Lock switch



Press the switch down to lock passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

The power windows can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Linked door lock window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key. $(\rightarrow P. 571)$
- The power windows can be opened using the wireless remote control if customized at your Lexus dealer. (\rightarrow P. 41)

Operating the power windows after turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once the driver's or front passenger's door is opened.

Jam protection function

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

تلفن ش Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features → P. 620)

CAUTION

When closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

• Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.

• Do not allow children to operate the power windows. Closing a power window on someone can cause death or serious injury.

Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٨٥ • ٢٩٨٨٨ - ٢ •

Use the overhead switches to open, close, and tilt the moon roof up and down.

Opening and closing



Tilt up and down

1 Open

Stops just before it is opened fully. Press the switch again to fully open.

2 Close

To stop partway, press the switch lightly.

1 Tilt up

2 Tilt down

To stop partway, press the switch تلف شيانه.lightly

OS.com

The moon roof can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Linked door lock moon roof operation

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P. 571)
- The moon roof can be opened using the wireless remote control if customized at your Lexus dealer.^{*} (\rightarrow P. 41)
- *: This function cannot be customized unless power window operation using the wireless remote control is enabled.

Operating the moon roof after turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once the driver's door is opened.

Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

الفرر شبانه روزي: ۱۴ the moon roof cannot be closed automatically

Keep the close switch depressed.

To reduce moon roof wind noise

Drive with the moon roof opened automatically (just before fully opened position).

Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

- If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly
- STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.
- STEP 2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*1

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.^{*2} Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

- STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.
- STEP 2 Press and hold the "UP" switch^{*1} until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.
- STEP 3 Release the "UP" switch once and then press and hold the "UP" switch again.*1

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.^{*2} Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

- STEP 4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.
 - *1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.
 - *2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the "CLOSE" or "UP" switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 620)

When opening the moon roof

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

When closing the moon roof

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof. Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

1-5. Refueling Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

Before refueling the vehicle

Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

۵

Opening the fuel tank cap



Press the fuel filler door opener switch.



Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open. تلفن شنانه روزی: ۲۵

OS.com

3 4



Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

Closing the fuel tank cap



After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap clockwise until you hear a click. The cap will revolve slightly in the opposite direction once released.

Fuel types

Use premium unleaded gasoline. (Octane Rating 91 [Research Octane Number 96] or higher)

Fuel tank capacity

Approximately 18.7 gal. (71 L, 15.6 Imp.gal.)

تلفن When the fuel filler door opener switch is inoperable الله



The lever can be used to open the fuel filler door if the fuel filler door cannot be opened using the inside switch because the 12 volt battery is discharged or for any other reason.

CAUTION

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity. Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
 Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.

This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Failure to do so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

<u> N</u>OTICE

Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

Failing to do so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.



The indicator light flashes after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵ • ۲۱–۸۸۸۶ • ۲۱

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object.
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle.

Certifications for the immobilizer system

► For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NI4TMIMB-1

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

CAUTION

Certifications for the immobilizer system

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

🔨 NOTICE

FarmaSOS.com

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1-6. Theft deterrent system Alarm

The system sounds the alarm and flashes lights when forcible entry is detected.

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm is triggered in the following situations.

 A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than by using the smart access system with push-button start, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)

• The hood is opened while the vehicle is locked.

Setting the alarm system



Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all doors.

The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

S.com

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

• Unlock the doors or trunk.

• Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations. (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)



• A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood.

تلفن شبانه روزی**: ۲۹۸۰ ۲۹۸**



The 12 volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.

When the 12 volt battery is disconnected

Be sure to cancel the alarm system.

If the 12 volt battery is disconnected before canceling the alarm, the system may be triggered when the battery is reconnected.

Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the 12 volt battery.

Panic mode



When **[]+]** is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.

NOTICE FarmaSOS.com

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1-6. Theft deterrent system Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.)



These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under penalty of law.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ - ٢٩٨٨٨ - ٢١ -

FarmaSOS.com

1-7. Safety information Correct driving posture

Drive with a good posture as follows:



- Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 53)
- Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 53)
- Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.

Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest.
 (→P.70)

FarmaSOS blace with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. $(\rightarrow P. 60)$

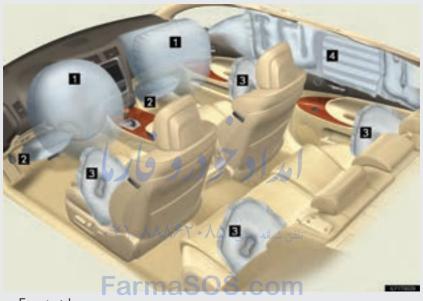
6 Wear the seat belt correctly. $(\rightarrow P. 63)$

CAUTION While driving Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger. Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged. Adjusting the seat position • Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat. Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

FarmaSOS.com

1-7. Safety information SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



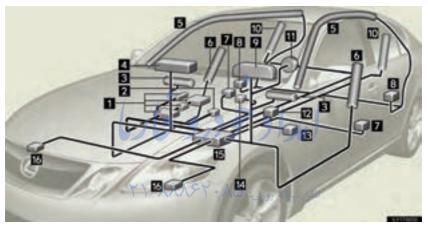


- 2 Knee airbag
 - Can help provide driver and front passenger protection.
- ▶ Side and curtain shield airbags
- Front side airbag/rear side airbag (rear side airbags are optional) Can help protect the torso of the front occupants and rear outboard occupants.

4 Curtain shield airbag

Can help protect primarily the head of front occupants and rear outboard occupants.

Airbag system components



- Occupant detection system 8 Curtain shield and rear side (ECU and sensors) airbag sensor
- 2 Front passenger's seat belt 9 SRS warning light buckle switch
- **B** Knee airbag
- 4 Front passenger airbag
- **5** Curtain shield airbag
- 6 Front side airbag
- Side and curtain shield airbag sensor
- Rear side airbag (if equipped)
- Driver airbag
- Driver's seat belt buckle switch
- Driver's seat position sensor
- "AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights
 - Airbag sensor assembly
 - Front airbag sensor

Your vehicle is equipped with "ADVANCED AIRBAGS" designed based on US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag system controls airbag deployment power for the driver and front passenger. The driver airbag system consists of the driver's seat position sensor etc. The front passenger's airbag system consists of the front passenger occupant classification sensor etc.

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and an airbag sensor.

In certain types of severe frontal or side impacts, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the seats, and parts of the front pillar and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- For vehicles with Safety Connect: For Safety Connect subscribers, if the SRS airbags deploy or in the event of a severe collision, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P. 421)

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

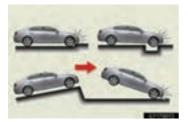
 The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 -18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

- It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.
- The SRS front passenger airbag will not activate, if there is not passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the front passenger airbag may deploy, if luggage is put in the seat, or the seat belt is fastened, even if the seat is unoccupied. (→P. 105)
- SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags)
 - The SRS side airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximately speed of 12 18 mph [20 30 km/h]).
 - The SRS front side airbag on the passenger seat will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the front side airbag on the passenger seat may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, or the seat belt is fastened, even if the seat is unoccupied. (→P. 105)

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

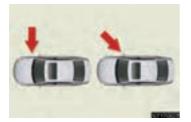
■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the \$RS airbag (front airbags)

The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.



When to contact your Lexus dealer

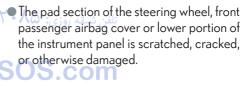
In the following cases, contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

• Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.





- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.
- A portion of the doors is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.





- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

• The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

• The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration ("NHTSA") advises:

Since the risk zone for driver airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

1

SRS airbag precautions



- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the driver's seat belt buckle but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the driver's seat belt, the SRS driver's airbag system will judge that the driver is wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the driver's airbag may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. (→P. 110)



SRS airbag precautions





• Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger have items resting on their knees.
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

maSOS.com



• Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions





- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.
- Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip.
- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.
- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components shown on P. 94. Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front pillar garnish, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Lexus dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front passenger airbag may not deploy in the event of a collision.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Lexus dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.)
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios or CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

1-7. Safety information Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the devices for front passenger.



SRS warning light
 "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light A :تلفن شبانه روزی: "AIR BAG ON" indicator light
 "AIR BAG ON" indicator light
 Front passenger's seat belt reminder light

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

Adult*1

"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF"	"AIR BAG
indicator lights	ON"
SRS warning light	Off
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Flashing* ²
Front passenger airbag and knee airbag	
Side airbag in the front passenger seat	
Curtain shield airbag	Activated
on the front passenger side	
Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	
	indicator lights SRS warning light Front passenger's seat belt reminder light Front passenger airbag and knee airbag Side airbag in the front passenger seat Curtain shield airbag on the front passenger side

Child^{*3} or child restraint system^{*4}

Indicator/ warning light	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"* ⁵
	تلفن شبائه SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Flashing* ²
Devices	Front passenger airbag and knee airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag in the front passenger seat	
	Curtain shield airbag	Activated
	on the front passenger side	
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

Unoccupied

	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF"	Not
Indicator/	indicator lights	illuminated
warning light	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Oli
Devices	Front passenger airbag and knee airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag in the front passenger seat	Deactivated
	Curtain shield airbag	Activated
	on the front passenger side	Activated
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	Deactivated

۲

System malfunction

Indicator/	"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights	"AIR BAG OFF"
warning light	SRS warning light	On
	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	Off
Devices	Front passenger airbag and knee airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag in the front passenger seat	Deactivated
	Farm Curtain shield airbag on the front passenger side	Activated
	Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner	

- *1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/ her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.
- *²: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.
- *³: When a large child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique and posture.
- *4: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable.
 (→P. 110)
- *⁵: In case the indicator is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (\rightarrow P. 114)

9,99

CAUTION

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

• Wear the seat belt properly. masos.com

• Make sure the front passenger's seat belt tab has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.

• Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, then reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the front passenger airbag, side airbag on the front passenger side and front passenger knee airbag may not activate correctly, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment.
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear seat.
- Do not let a rear seat passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.
- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the passenger's airbags will not deploy in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 114)
- Do not modify or remove the front seat.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction in the detection system. In this case, contact your Lexus dealer immediately.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion or seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.

 Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.

1-7. Safety information Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.

General installation instructions are provided in this manual. $(\rightarrow P. 114)$

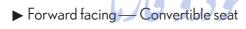
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ .

FarmaSOS.com

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child.

▶ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat





aSOS.com

امراد





Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 63)

CAUTION

Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child, resulting in death or serious injury.

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

Child restraint precautions

- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

Child restraint lock function belt precaution

Do not allow children to play with the child restraint lock function belt. If the belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it will not be possible to pull the belt out leading to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint.

The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system.





Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)

Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mecha-Anism (ALR/ELR belts except driver's seat belt)

naSOS.com



Anchor bracket (for top tether strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for all rear seats.

Installation with LATCH system

► Type A



- STEP 1 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.
- STEP 2 Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors.
- STEP 3 If the child restraint has a
 - top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada:

The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

FarmaSOS.com





- STEP 1 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.
- STEP 2 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors.
- STEP 3 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada:

The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۰۲۶۸۸۸-۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

Rear-facing — Infant seat/convertible seat



Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵



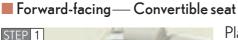
Fully extend the shoulder belt and then allow it to retract slightly in order to activate the ALR lock mode.

Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.



While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.





Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehi-



cle.

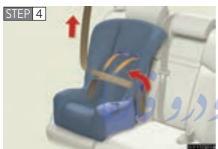


Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Fully extend the shoulder strap and then allow it to retract slightly into the ALR lock mode.

Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.



While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

STEP 5 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P. 121)

FarmaSOS.com





Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as FarmaSO low as possible. (→P. 63)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

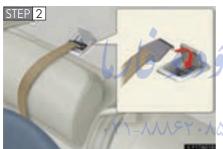


Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

Child restraint systems with a top tether strap



Secure the child restraint system using a seat belt or lower anchors, and move the head restraint in place at the lowest position.



Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.

لفن شبانه روزي:

■ Laws and regulations pertaining to anchorages

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2. Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.

This vehicle is designed to conform to the SAE J1819.

When installing a booster seat

Do not fully extend the shoulder belt to prevent the belt from going to ALR lock mode: (\rightarrow P. 66)

ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only which could cause injury or discomfort to the child.

When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.





- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

When installing a child restraint system

- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure the belt and tab are securely locked and that the seat belt is not twisted.
- Push and pull the child restraint system from side to side and forward to be sure it is secure.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Do not use a seat belt extender

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

امداد خود و فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۹-۸۸۸۶-۲۱-

FarmaSOS.com

When driving

2

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle	126
Engine (ignition) switch	135
Automatic transmission	139
Turn signal lever	144
Parking brake	145
Horn	146

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters	147
Indicators and warning	
lights	. 151
Multi-information display	154

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight switch	157
Fog light switch	160
Windshield wipers and	
washer	. 161
Headlight cleaner switch	166

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control	167
Dynamic radar cruise	
control	171
Intuitive parking assist	183
Rear view monitor system.	196
AVS (Adaptive Variable	
Suspension System)	199
Driving assist systems	. 200
PCS	
(Pre-Collision System)	. 207

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage	214
Vehicle load limits	218
Winter driving tips	219
Trailer towing	224
Dinghy towing	225

2-1. Driving procedures Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

Starting the engine (\rightarrow P. 135)

Driving

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to "D".

STEP 2 Release the parking brake.

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently push the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

STEP 1 With the shift lever in "D", push the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to "P". $(\rightarrow P.139)$

Parking the vehicle

- STEP 1 With the shift lever in "D", push the brake pedal.
- STEP 2 Set the parking brake.

(→P.145)

 $(\rightarrow P. 139)$ $(\rightarrow P. 145)$

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to "P". STEP 4 Stop the engine.

(→P.139)

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

Starting on a steep incline

- STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to "D".
- STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Breaking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 186 miles (300 km): Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 621 miles (1000 km):
 - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration.
 - Do not drive continuously in the low range in the "S" position.
 - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system.

This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced.

Have your Lexus dealer perform the bedding-down.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (\rightarrow P. 589)

When starting on an incline

The hill-start assist control may operate. (\rightarrow P. 200)

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
 - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
 - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
 - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
 - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. This may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in "R".

Doing so may cause the engine not to operate or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.

• If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the trunk is closed.

Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

CAUTION When driving the vehicle • Do not under any circumstances shift the shift lever to "P", "R" or "N" while the vehicle is moving. Doing so can cause significant damage to the automatic transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control. Do not shift the shift lever to "N" while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the engine brake not to operate properly and lead to an accident. Do not turn the engine off while driving. The power steering and brake actuator (GS460) or brake booster (GS350) will not operate properly if the engine is off. • Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (\rightarrow P. 141) • When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident. Be careful when driving on slippery surfaces, as the vehicle may spin or skid when downshifting, rapidly accelerating, braking or turning. • Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury. Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury. Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

2

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden changes in engine speed, such as engine braking caused by up-shifting or down-shifting, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is stopped

• Do not race the engine.

If the vehicle is in any positions other than "P" or "N" the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.

- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time.
 If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

When the vehicle is parked

• Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.

Failure to do so may result in the following:

- Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
- The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
- Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to "P", stop the engine and lock the vehicle.

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.

• Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.

Doing so may cause burns.

• Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Lexus dealer. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking the vehicle

• When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.

Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

• If the brake actuator (GS460) or brake booster (GS350) does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhill or sharp turns that require making.

In this case, braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase.

- Do not pump the brake pedal if turning the engine off. Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 3 (GS460) or 2 (GS350) individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance becomes longer.

Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck or bogged (4WD models)

Do not spin the wheels recklessly when any of the tires is up in the air, or stuck in sand or mud, etc. This may damage the drive system components or propel the vehicle forward (or in another direction) and cause an accident.

NOTICE

While driving the vehicle

Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.

When parking the vehicle

Always put the shift lever in "P". Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time.

Doing so may damage the power steering motor.

• When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have your Lexus dealer check and replace the brake pads as soon as possible. The rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Front brake only: Moderate levels of the brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or that of the brake discs are exceeded.

▲ NOTICE

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

• It may be difficult to control your vehicle.

The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.

The vehicle will behave abnormally.

Replace a flat tire with a new one. (\rightarrow P. 559)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to تلفن شبانه روزي: 🗘 have your Lexus dealer check the following

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, automatic transmission, transfer (4WD models), differentials, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes.

Starting the engine

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in "P".

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns green.



Changing "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode

Modes can be changed by pressing the "ENGINE START STOP" switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

Emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns amber.

3 IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can تلفن شد.be used

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns amber.

: If the shift lever is in a position other than "P" when turning off the engine, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to OFF.

If the engine does not start

The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. $(\rightarrow P. 85)$

When the steering lock cannot be released



The green indicator light on the "ENGINE START STOP" switch will flash and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch again while turning the steering wheel left and right.

When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator flashes in amber

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

Auto power OFF function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 35

When the electronic key battery is discharged

→P. 482

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 33

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not press the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.

Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, push and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch for more than 3 seconds.

However, do not touch the "ENGINE START STOP" switch while driving except in an emergency. If the engine stops while the vehicle is being driven, this could lead to an unexpected accident.

<u> NOTICE</u>

To prevent 12 volt battery discharge

Do not leave the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods if the engine is not running.

When starting the engine

Do not race the engine.

• If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

2-1. Driving procedures Automatic transmission

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

Shifting the shift lever



 While the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

Shift position uses

Shift position	Function
Р	Parking the vehicle or starting the engine
R	Reversing
Ν	Neutral
D	Normal driving ^{*1}
S	"S" mode driving *2 (\rightarrow P. 141)

- *1: To improve fuel consumption and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the "D" position for normal driving.
- *2: By selecting shift ranges using "S" mode, you can control engine braking forces.

Selecting a driving mode

The following patterns can be selected to suit current driving and operating conditions.



Changing shift ranges in "S" mode

Shift the shift lever to the "S" position and operate the shift lever.



► GS460

FarmaSOS.com The initial shift range in "S" mode is automatically set to "6", "5" or "4" according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to "3" or "2" if the AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the "D" position. (\rightarrow P. 143)

► GS350

The initial shift range in "S" mode is automatically set to "4" according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to "3" or "2" if the AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the "D" position. (\rightarrow P. 143)

Shift ranges and their functions

- You can choose from 8 levels (GS460) or 6 levels (GS350) of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine revolutions will also increase.
- If you accelerate while in ranges "1" to "7" (GS460) or "1" to "5" (GS350), the shift range may automatically range up in accordance with the vehicle's speed.
- A higher shift range is automatically selected when the automatic transmission fluid temperature is high.

■"S" mode

- When the shift range is "6" (GS460) or "4" (GS350) or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to "8" (GS460) or "6" (GS350).
- To prevent the engine from over-revving, upshifting may automatically occur.

Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer (in the "S" mode)

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

When driving with the cruise control system (or dynamic radar cruise control system)

The engine brake will not operate in the "S" mode, even when downshifting to "7", "6", "5" or "4" (GS460) or "5" or "4" (GS350). (\rightarrow P. 167, 171)

Snow mode automatic deactivation

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode after driving in snow mode.

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from "P"

→P. 569

If the shift lever to "S"

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

(In this situation, the vehicle will operate as if the shift lever is in "D".)

AI-SHIFT

The AI-SHIFT automatically shifts the gear to the optimal position according to the driver's input and driving conditions.

GS460: The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the "D" or "S" position.

GS350: The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the "D" position. (Shifting the shift lever to the "S" position cancels the function.)

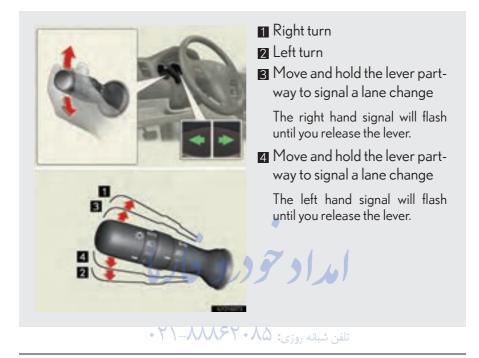
امداد خود و فارما

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۲۹ ۲۹۸۸۸۹ ۲۰

FarmaSOS.com

When driving

2-1. Driving procedures Turn signal lever



■ Turn signals can be operated when The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ If the indicators flash faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

2-1. Driving procedures Parking brake



Sets the parking brake* (Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)

*: Fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.

Usage in winter time

See "Winter driving tips" for parking brake usage in winter time. (\rightarrow P. 219)

۵

\land NOTICE

تلفن شبانه روزی: Before driving + ۲۱ – ۸۸۸۶۲ + ۸۵

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

2-1. Driving procedures **Horn**



To sound the horn, press on or close to the born mark.

٠ امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸ - ۲۱ •

2-2. Instrument cluster Gauges and meters



The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

The following gauges, meters and display illuminate when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

تلفن شبائه روزی: ۲۵۸ ۲۹۸۸–۲۱ * ۲۱ Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

- Speedometer FarmaSOS.com Displays the vehicle speed.
- **B** Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

- Engine coolant temperature gauge Displays the engine coolant temperature.
- S Multi-information display \rightarrow P. 154

6 Odometer and trip meter

▶ Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

► Trip meter

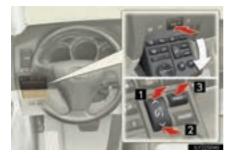
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset buttons



Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights excluding the clock and outside temperature display, can be adjusted.



- 1 Brighter
- 2 Darker
- Maximum brightness

Light sensitive optitron meter

To reduce glare or reflection of the instrument cluster, the cluster glass is tinted automatically or manually. You can select a setting from 7 modes.



Display the present setting, then change the mode.

To change the mode, press the button once and then again within 6 seconds.

Each time you press the button, the mode changes in the following order:

- 1. "AUTO Norm."
- 2. "AUTO Lo"
- 3. "AUTO Hi"
- 4. "MANUAL 1"
- 5. "MANUAL 2"
- 6. "MANUAL 3"
- 7. "MANUAL 4"

Mode 1 to 3: The cluster glass tint will be adjusted automatically depending on the intensity of sunlight in the surrounding.

Mode 4 to 7: The cluster glass tint will be fixed when a certain level of sunlight is reached in the surrounding.

("Norm." to "Hi", "1" to "4" referring to the level of cluster glass tint.)

MOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone ("H"). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 578)
- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.

To activate the light sensitivity function properly

Do not affix a sticker or window tint to the rear window glass, or put an object behind the rear seat.



تلفن شبانه روزى: ٨٥ • ٢٢ ٨٨٨ - ٢١ •

2-2. Instrument cluster Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

► Instrument cluster



The units used on the speedometer and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.-۸۸۶۲ •۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:



► Center panel

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator $(\rightarrow P. 144)$



"SPORT" mode indicator $(\rightarrow P. 199)$



Headlight high beam indicator (\rightarrow P.157)



Shift position and shift range indicators $(\rightarrow P. 141)$



Headlight indicator $(\rightarrow P. 157)$



Cruise control indicator $(\rightarrow P. 167, 171)$



Tail light indicator $(\rightarrow P. 157)$



Intuitive parking assist indicator (\rightarrow P. 184)



Fog light indicator $(\rightarrow P. 160)$



Slip indicator (\rightarrow P. 201)



"AFS OFF" indicator $(\rightarrow P. 158)$



Slip off indicator $(\rightarrow P. 202)$



"ECT SNOW" indicator (→P. 140)



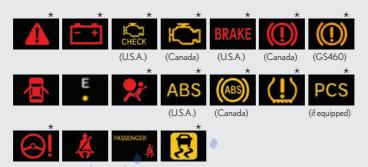
"AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicators $(\rightarrow P. 105)$



"ECT PWR" indicator $(\rightarrow P. 140)$

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems. (\rightarrow P. 534)



*: These lights turn on when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

ACAUTION

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as ABS and the SRS airbag warning light not come on when you turn to IGNITION ON mode, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately if this occurs.

2-2. Instrument cluster Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of drivingrelated data, including the current driving range.

FarmaSOS.com



• Trip information $(\rightarrow P. 155)$

Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising related information.

 Intuitive parking assist display (if equipped) (→P.185)

Automatically displayed when using intuitive parking assist.

• Dynamic radar cruise control display (if equipped)

 $(\rightarrow P. 171)$

Automatically displayed when using dynamic radar cruise control; تلفن شبانه رو

• Warning messages

(→P. 543)

Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems.



Display items can be switched by pushing the "DISP" switch.

Trip information

Driving range



RANGE APPROX Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average \cdot \uparrow - fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the Far tank, the display may not be updated.

Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pushing the "DISP" switch for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.

2

Current fuel consumption



Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

Outside temperature



Displays the outside air temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from $-40^{\circ}F(-40^{\circ}C)$ to $122^{\circ}F(50^{\circ}C)$.

System check display

After switching the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to IGNITION ON mode, "CHECK" is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, "COMPLETED" is displayed before returning to the normal screen.

۵

<u> NOTICE</u>

The multi-information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

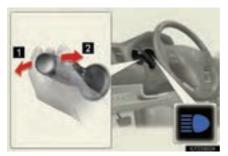
The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.



- =00= The side marker, parking, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights
- €○ The headlights and all lights listed above turn
- AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically. (When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is IGNITION ON

The daytime running

Turning on the high beam headlights



With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

Release to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

AFS (Adaptive Front lighting System) (if equipped)

AFS improves visibility at intersections and on curves by automatically adjusting the level of the headlights according to vehicle speed and the degree of the tire angle that are controlled by steering input.

Operates at speeds of 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher.

Deactivating AFS



Daytime running light system

- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights turn on automatically (at a reduced intensity) whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

Headlight control sensor



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

Automatic light off system

The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after all doors are closed if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF while the headlights are turned on. (The lights turn off immediately if the **a** button on the key is pressed after all doors are locked.)

To turn the lights on again, switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to the $\exists O \in$ or $\equiv O$ position.

Automatic headlight leveling system

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

If the AFS indicator flashes...

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Lexus dealer.

Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 621)

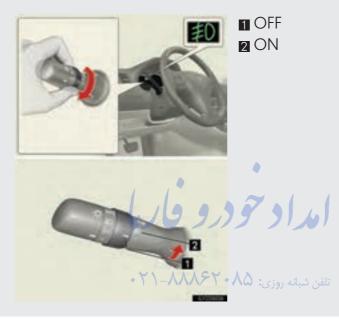
🕂 NOTICE

To prevent 12 volt battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

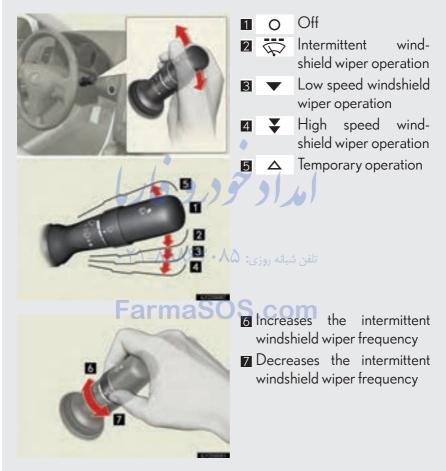
2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Fog light switch

The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. They can be turned on only when the headlights are on low beam.



2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Windshield wipers and washer

 Intermittent wiper with interval adjuster
 Wiper intervals can be adjusted for intermittent operation (when is selected).



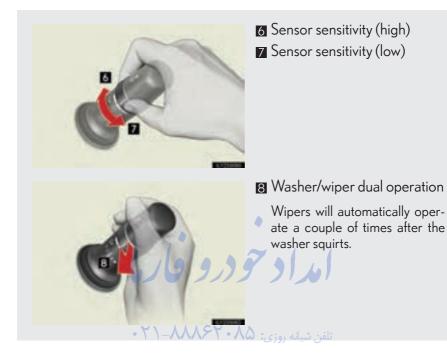


8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Rain-sensing windshield wipers With AUTO selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.





The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Dripping prevention wiper sweep

After washing and wiping operation several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.

However, the last sweep will not happen if the vehicle is traveling above 106 mph (170 km/h).

Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

Vehicle speed affects the following even when the wipers are not "AUTO" mode.

- Intermittent wiper interval (mode)
- Wiper operation when the washer is being used (delay until drip prevention wiper sweep occurs)

With **v** selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation only when the vehicle is stationary.

Rain drop sensor (vehicles equipped with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.

- If the wiper switch is turned to the "AUTO" position while the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that "AUTO" mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 167°F (75°C) or higher, or 14°F (-10°C) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than "AUTO".

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings (e.g. drip prevention function) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 622)

Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

\land NOTICE

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

2

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Headlight cleaner switch^{*}

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.



Press the switch to clean the headlights.

The headlight cleaner can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlight switch is turned ON.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۵ + ۸۸۶۲-

٠

NOTICE

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not press the switch continually, as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

2-4. Using other driving systems **Cruise control***

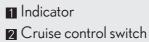
Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without using the accelerator.

۵



Set the vehicle speed





Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button once more to deactivate the cruise control.

تلفن شبانه روزي:

JS.com

Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and press the lever down to set the cruise control speed.

2



*: If equipped

Adjusting the speed setting



- 1 Increase speed
- **2** Decrease speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pressing the lever up or down and releasing it.

Canceling and resuming regular acceleration



1 Cancel

Pull the lever towards you to cancel cruise control.

The setting is also canceled when the brake pedal is مُصْ depressed

2 Resume

To resume cruise control and return to the set speed, push the lever up.

Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in the D or "4", "5", "6", "7" or "8" (GS460) or "4", "5", or "6" (GS350) range of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

Accelerating

The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.

Automatic cruise control cancelation

The set speed is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

Actual vehicle speed falls more than 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed

At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.

Actual vehicle speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h)

Enhanced VSC is activated

If the cruise control indicator light flashes

Press the "ON-OFF" button off once, and then reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

CAUTION

To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Keep the "ON-OFF" button off when not in use.

Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow

On steep hills

Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- On winding roads
- When emergency towing

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٨٥ • ٢٦٨٨٨ - ٢١ •

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.



Set the vehicle speed



Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button once more to deactivate.



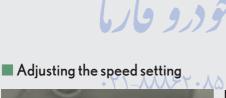
Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and press the lever down to set.



تلفن شبانه روزی: ٨٥

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode







Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button once more to deactivate the cruise control.

Switch to constant speed control mode.

(Push the lever away from you and hold for approximately1second.)

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is always reset when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is switched to IGNITION ON mode.

- 1 Increase speed
- 2 Decrease speed
 - Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is displayed.

In the constant speed control mode, fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pressing the lever up or down and releasing it.

Canceling and resuming the speed setting



1 Cancel

Pull the lever towards you to cancel cruise control.

The setting is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

2 Resume

To resume cruise control and return to the set speed, push the lever up.

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance



Each pull of the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

1 Long

^{تلفن} Medium^{: تلفن}

3 Short

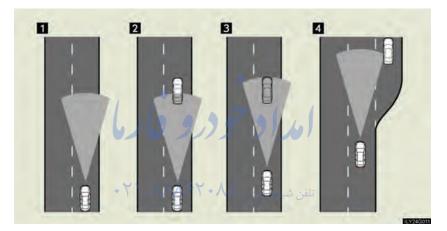
The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is automatically set to the long mode when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is set to the IGNITION ON mode.

A mark will be displayed to indicate the presence of the vehicle if a vehicle is running ahead of you.

Cruising in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles within 400 ft. (120 m) ahead and to judge the distance between your vehicle and those vehicles.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close when traveling on long downhill slopes.



Example of constant speed cruising COM When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

2 Example of deceleration cruising

When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, in the same lane, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing on the vehicle ahead.

Example of follow-up cruising

When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

4 Example of acceleration

When there are no longer vehicles driving slower than the set speed in the lane ahead

When the vehicle ahead of you executes a lane change, the system slowly accelerates until the set vehicle speed is reached. The system then returns to fixed speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warning lights and messages for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning lights, messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (\rightarrow P. 546)

Switching modes

The mode cannot be switched to constant speed control mode if vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode has been used. The mode also cannot be switched from constant speed control to vehicle-to-vehicle control mode. Turn the system off by pressing the "ON-OFF" button, and turn it on again.

Dynamic radar cruise can be set when

The shift lever is in D. (Recommended)

Dynamic radar cruise control can also be set when the shift lever is in the S position and range "4", "5", "6", "7" or "8" (GS460) or "4", "5" or "6" (GS350) has been selected.

• Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (50 km/h).

Accelerating

The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.

Automatically canceling vehicle-to-vehicle distance control

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below 25 mph (40 km/h)
- Enhanced VSC is activated
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed
- The mode select switch is set to snow mode
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving must be reset by turning the "ON-OFF" button on again.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Lexus dealer.

Automatically canceling constant speed control

The set speed is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed is more than 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed
- Actual vehicle speed falls below 25 mph (40 km/h)
- Enhanced VSC is activated

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/ decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 210 ft. (65 m)
Medium	Approximately 150 ft. (45 m)
Short	Approximately 100 ft. (30 m)

Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice or plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.)

Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.



Approach warning

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle's speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed has been set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

► For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: HYODNMWR005

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2)this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radio frequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment/

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ For vehicles sold in Canada antenna or transmitter.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'utilisation de ce dispositif est autorisée seulement aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) il ne doit pas produire de brouillage et (2) l'utilisateur du dispositif doit être prêt à accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique reçu, même si ce brouillage est susceptible de compromettre le fonctionnement du dispositif.

CAUTION

Before using dynamic radar cruise control

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. Be aware of the set vehicle speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle

and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes, etc.

To avoid operating the dynamic radar cruise control by mistake

Keep the "ON-OFF" button off when not in use.

Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate control of speed and could cause serious or fatal accident.

امداد خودرو و

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- •On steep downhills, where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, etc.)

• When the approach warning buzzer can be heard often

When emergency towing

A CAUTION When the radar sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you. As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the proximity alarm (\rightarrow P. 551) will not be activated, and a serious or fatal accident may result. Vehicles that cut in suddenly • Vehicles traveling at low speeds Vehicles that are not moving • Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.) Motorcycles traveling in the same lane Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a serious or fatal accident may تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵ • ۲۶۸۸ result. • When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor • When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the trunk, etc.) • When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow • When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable • When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

CAUTION

To ensure the radar sensor functions correctly

Do not do the following to the sensor or grille cover as doing so may cause the sensor not to function correctly and could result in a serious or fatal accident.

- Stick or attach anything to them
- Leave them dirty
- Disassemble, subject them to strong shocks
- Modify or paint them
- Replace them with non-genuine parts

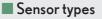
Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively.

- Keep the sensor and front grille clean at all times. Clean the sensor and front grille with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by a Lexus dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille.

Intuitive parking assist uses sensors in the front and rear of the vehicle to detect the distance between the vehicle and any obstacles, and informs the driver of this distance using the multi-information display, the touch screen, and warning beeps.

The system may be used at speeds less than about 6 mph (10 km/h).





1 Dual sensors

There are 4 sensors installed in the front bumper, two in the center section to detect obstacles directly ahead, and one in each corner of the bumper, to detect obstacles in those areas.

The dual sensors detect obstacles ahead of the vehicle, and judge whether avoidance maneuvers are necessary (whether the obstacle will come within 0.8 ft. [25 cm] of the vehicle), according to the distance between the obstacle and the vehicle, and the steering wheel position. The screen display and beeps will change accordingly.

2 Rear corner sensors

These sensors detect obstacles around the rear corners of the vehicle.

3 Back sensors

These sensors detect obstacles behind the vehicle.

Intuitive parking assist switch



Press the switch to turn the system on/off.

If the intuitive parking assist is turned on, the indicator light will come on, and the system will operate under the following conditions:

- The dual sensors will operate if the shift lever is in a position other than "R" or "P".
- All corner sensors and the back sensors will operate if the shift lever is in "R".

تلفن شبانه روزي: ٨٦ ٢٠ ٨٨٨ - ١

FarmaSOS.com

Multi-information display and touch screen

If the sensors detect an obstacle, it is displayed on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

You can change the conditions under which information is displayed on the touch screen. (\rightarrow P. 245)

2

► Multi-information display

1

4

opo



- 2 Steering guide symbol
- Rear corner sensor detection
- Back sensor detection



- 1 Dual sensor detection
- 2 Steering guide symbol
- Rear corner sensor detection
- 4 Back sensor detection

If the intuitive parking assist is operated while the rear view monitor is showing, the intuitive parking assist will be shown in the upper right corner of the screen. $(\rightarrow P.188)$

Sensor detection display, obstacle distance and beeps

When the intuitive parking assist is activated, the approximate distance to the obstacle is displayed. Also, if an obstacle with which a collision is possible is detected, a warning beep will sound.

🗖 Dual	sensor
--------	--------

A		Touch screen	
Approximate distance to obstacle	Multi-informa- tion display	With beeps (danger of collision)	No beeps (no danger of collision)
3.0 ft. (100 cm) to 1.5 ft. (50 cm)	(continuous)	(continuous)	(continuous)
1.5 ft. (50 cm) to 1.1 ft. (37.5 cm)	(continuous)	لفن شبا (continuous)	(continuous)
1.1 ft. (37.5 cm) to 0.8 ft. (25 cm)	(continuous)	(continuous)	(continuous)
Less than 0.8 ft. (25 cm)	(blinking)	(continuous)	—

• If the shift lever is in "R", only the corner sensors will detect obstacles.



(continuous)



(continuous)

(continuous)

2

When driving

(continuous)

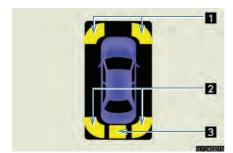
(continuous) (blinking)

1.4 ft. (45 cm) to 1.1 ft. (35 cm)

Less than 1.1 ft. (35 cm)

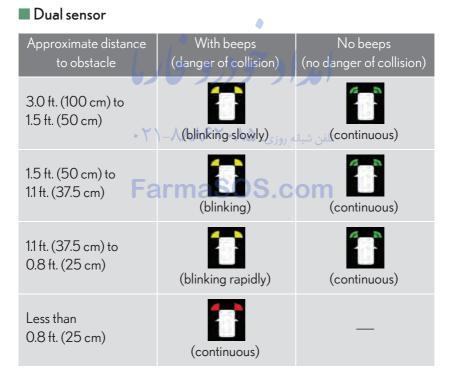
187

Touch screen (insert display)



- 1 Dual sensor (corner) detection
- 2 Rear corner sensor detection
- Back sensor detection

The tire display and the steering guide symbol will not be displayed.





189

Steering guide symbol

Displays the steering maneuvers required to avoid an obstacle. Move the steering wheel in the direction shown by the arrow.



The steering guide symbol only shows the maneuvers necessary to avoid an obstacle.

When using the system, always check your surroundings for safety.

Beeps and obstacle distance

A beep sounds when an obstacle with which there is a danger of collision is detected. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the interval of the beep becomes shorter $\Lambda \Lambda S \Upsilon * \Lambda a$

- When the following obstacle distances are reached, the beep changes from intermittent to continuous:
 - If the distance to the obstacle detected by the dual sensors or rear corner sensors is less than 0.8 ft. (25 cm).
 - If the distance to the obstacle detected by the back sensors is less than 1.1 ft. (35 cm).
- If obstacles are detected by the dual sensors in 2 places at once, or if both rear corner sensors detect obstacles at the same time, the system will sound a warning beep for the closer of the 2 obstacles.

- If multiple obstacles are detected in front and behind the vehicle at the same time, the warning beep will change in the following manner:
 - If an obstacle has been detected within 0.8 ft. (25 cm) of the front or rear of the vehicle (a continuous beep is sounding), and a new obstacle is detected near a different area of the vehicle, the warning beep will sound 6 beeps then one continuous beep.
 - If an obstacle has been detected within 0.8 ft. (25 cm) of the front or rear of the vehicle (a continuous beep is sounding), and a new obstacle is detected within 0.8 ft. (25 cm) of a different area of the vehicle, the warning beeps will sound 2 beeps then one continuous beep.
- You can change the volume of the warning beeps. (\rightarrow P. 245)

Obstacle detection range



- About 10.0 ft. (300 cm) About 3.0 ft. (100 cm)
- B About 5.0 ft. (150 cm)
- 4 About 1.5 ft. (50 cm)

The detection area of the sensors is shown to the left.

If obstacles move too close to the sensors, they will not be detected. If the malfunction screen is displayed, the dual sensor detection range will be shortened from 3.0 ft. (100 cm) to 1.5 ft. (50 cm).

The intuitive parking assist can be operated when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in the IGNITION ON mode.

When the system malfunctions

• If a malfunction occurs and no obstacles have been detected, a warning is displayed, and a malfunction beep sounds for 7 seconds.

If an obstacle has been detected, or another malfunction occurs in a different sensor, the malfunction beeps will not sound.

- In the following circumstances the displayed warning will disappear:
 - If you switch the screen to a different mode.
 - If you turn off the intuitive parking assist main switch.
 - If the vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h). Once the vehicle speed drops below 6 mph (10 km/h), the warning will be displayed again.
- If the malfunction screen is displayed, the detection range of the dual sensors is shortened. In this case, the necessity for obstacle evasion (whether the obstacle will come within 0.8 ft. [25 cm] of the vehicle or not) will not be calculated.

When using the intuitive parking assist

- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
 - The sensors' detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front and rear bumpers.
 - Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
 - There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and display. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the obstacle will come within 0.8 ft. (25 cm) of the vehicle before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.
 - Braking distance may differ according to the road conditions (rain, gravel etc.).
 - It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of air conditioning system.
 - For long obstacles such as walls, the obstacle warning may change as the obstacle gets closer.

- In the following situations, the intuitive parking assist may not function correctly, possibly leading to an accident.
 - There is ice, snow or mud on the sensors. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
 - The sensor area is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected.
 - The vehicle angle is especially wide.
 - In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
 - When driving on bumpy, sloped or gravel roads, or over grass.
 - If there is something producing ultrasonic waves nearby, such as another vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine noise, air braking sound from heavy-duty vehicles, or another vehicle using the intuitive parking assist.
 - In heavy rain, or if water is splashed on the sensors.
 - If a commercial fender pole or radio antenna is installed.
 - If towing eyelet is installed on your vehicle.
 - If moving towards a high curb or a curb corner.
 - Objects such as signs may cause the detection distance to shorten.
 - The area directly under the bumpers is not detected. Objects lower than the sensors or thin stakes etc. may be detected initially, but as they draw closer, they may cease to be detected.
 - If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.

Obstacles that may not be detected correctly COM

The following obstacles may not be detected.

- Thin objects such as wire, fencing or rope.
- Objects that absorb sound waves, such as cotton or snow.
- Objects with sharp corners.
- Objects where the upper section projects out over the lower section.
- Low objects.

■ If the display flashes and a message is displayed

→P. 552

Warning beep volume and touch screen settings

You can change the warning beep volume etc. $(\rightarrow P. 245)$

When driving

Certification

► For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions;

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Eor vehicles sold in Canada

This ISM device complies with Canadian ICES-001.

Cet appareil ISM est conforme a la norme NMB-001 du Canada.

CAUTION

While driving

To reduce the chance of injury in the event of an accident or sudden stop, keep the switch box closed.

1171

When using the intuitive parking assist Observe the following precautions.

- The back sensors and rear corner sensors do not judge whether there is danger of a collision, nor whether the obstacle can be avoided using the steering wheel. When reversing, always check your surroundings and behind the vehicle for safetv.
- The steering guide symbol (arrow) is an approximate guide regarding obstacles. It is not driving instructions. When moving forward or reversing, always check your surroundings for safety and drive carefully.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas, as this may cause the intuitive parking assist to function incorrectly, possibly leading to an accident.

🔥 NOTICE

When using the intuitive parking assist

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer.

- A beep does not sound when you turn the main switch on.
- The intuitive parking assist operation display flashes, and a beep sound when no obstacle has been detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- If the display shows continuously without a beep.

When changing tires

If you install tires of a size other than that recommended by the manufacturer, the system will be unable to correctly detect steering wheel movement. Always use tire sizes recommended by the manufacturer.

When washing the vehicle

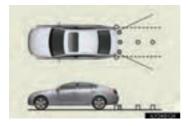
When washing the vehicle using high pressure cleaning equipment, do not spray water directly on the sensors. Subjecting the sensors to high pressure impact may cause a malfunction.

1124484

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle while reversing. The image is displayed in reverse on the screen. This allows the image to appear in the same manner as that of the rear view mirror.

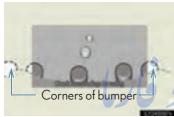


Displayed area



The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.

The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.



Rear view monitor system camera



In the following cases, it may be difficult to see the images on the screen, even when the system is functioning correctly.

6

- In the dark (e.g. at night).
- If the temperature near the lens is extremely high or low.
- If water droplets get on the camera, or when humidity is high (e.g. when it rains).
- If foreign matter (e.g. snow or mud) get on the camera lens.
- If the sun or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens.

Smear effect



If a bright light (for example, sunlight reflected off the vehicle body) is picked up by the camera, a smear effect^{*} peculiar to the camera may occur.

*: Smear effect–A phenomenon that occurs when a bright light (for example, sunlight reflected off the vehicle body) is picked up by the camera; when transmitted by the camera, the light source appears to have a vertical streak above and below it.

CAUTION

When using the rear view monitor system

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

• Never depend solely on the monitor system when reversing.

٥

- Always check visually and with the mirrors to confirm your intended path is clear.
- Depicted distances between objects and flat surfaces differ from actual distances.
 FarmaSOS.com
- Do not use the system if the trunk is open.

Conditions which may affect the rear view monitor system

- If the back of the vehicle is hit, the camera's position and mounting angle may change. Contact your Lexus dealer.
- Rapid temperature changes, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, may cause the system to function abnormally.
- If the camera lens is dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. Rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If extremely dirty, wash with a mild cleanser and rinse.
- The displayed image may be darker and moving images may be slightly distorted when the system is cold.

AVS controls the suspension according to the road and driving conditions. Selecting an optimum driving mode allows good vehicle posture and steering wheel operation in conjunction with VGRS (GS460), EPS and active stabilizer suspension system (if equipped).



*: If equipped

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

Enhanced VSC (Enhanced Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the rear wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

Hill-start assist control

Helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting on an incline or slippery slope. It operates for approximately 5 seconds at maximum.

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

Active stabilizer suspension system (if equipped)

Reduces sway when cornering according to steering wheel movement and the selected suspension damping mode, in order to maintain a stable vehicle posture.

PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)

→P. 207

■ VGRS (Variable Gear Ratio Steering) (GS460)

Adjusts the wheel turning angle in accordance with the vehicle speed and steering wheel movement.

VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)

Provides integrated control of the ABS, Enhanced VSC, TRAC, hill-start assist control, VGRS (GS460) and EPS systems.

Helps to maintain vehicle stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling the brakes, engine output, and the movement of the front wheels.

When the Enhanced VSC/TRAC/hill-start assist control systems are operating



If the vehicle is in danger of slipping, rolling backwards when starting on an incline, or if the rear wheels (2WD models) or all wheels (4WD models) spin, the slip indicator light flashes to indicate that the Enhanced VSC/ TRAC/hill-start assist control systems have been engaged.

A buzzer (intermittent) sounds to indicate that Enhanced VSC is operating.

The stop lights and high mounted stoplight turn on when the hill-start assist control system is operating.

GS460: The slip indicator light flashes as well when ABS is operating.

To disable TRAC and/or Enhanced VSC

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, TRAC and Enhanced VSC may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

OFF"

Turning off TRAC only



Turning off both TRAC and Enhanced VSC



Push and hold the button for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRAC and Enhanced VSC.

The slip off indicator light should come on and the message "TRAC OFF" appears on the multi-information display.

Push the button again to turn the system back on.

1

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۲۹-۲۹،۸۸۶ - ۲۱ م

FarmaSOS.com

Automatic reactivation of TRAC and Enhanced VSC

Turning the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF after turning off the TRAC and Enhanced VSC systems will automatically re-enable them.

Automatic TRAC reactivation

If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC system will turn on when the vehicle speed increases.

Automatic TRAC and Enhanced VSC reactivation

If the TRAC and Enhanced VSC systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when the vehicle speed increases.

- Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, Enhanced VSC, TRAC, hill-start assist control and VGRS (GS460) systems
 - A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
 - Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
 - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
 - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

Hill-start assist control operating conditions

This system comes into operation under the following conditions after the brake pedal has been depressed and the vehicle has come to a stop:

The shift lever is in the "D" or "S".

- The system has detected that the vehicle is moving backwards.
- GS350: The brake pedal is not depressed.

EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Reduced effectiveness of EPS

The effectiveness of EPS is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The system should return to normal about 10 minutes.

■ GS460: VGRS is disabled in the following situations

- During stopping or the steering wheel has been moved for a long time while driving at lower speeds.
- After the engine is restarted at less than -22°F (-30°C).

Any of the following conditions may result in an accident which could cause death or serious injury:

The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded.
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on a wet or slick road.

Stopping distance when the ABS is operating will exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations.

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or roads with uneven roads

TRAC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC is operating.

Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

CAUTION

If the hill-start assist control does not operate effectively

Do not overly rely on the hill-start assist control. The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered in ice.

When the Enhanced VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes and a warning buzzer sounds. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes and a buzzer sounds.

When TRAC and Enhanced VSC are off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are systems to ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off TRAC and Enhanced VSC unless necessary.

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the same size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the specified tire pressure level.

The ABS and Enhanced VSC will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.

Contact your Lexus dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and suspension a SOS.com

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

When the radar sensor detects that a frontal collision is highly likely or even unavoidable, safety systems such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact and injuries to occupants as well as vehicle damage.

Pre-collision seat belts (front seats only)

If the pre-collision sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the precollision system will retract the seat belt before the collision occurs. The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (\rightarrow P. 65)

Pre-collision brake assist

Applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

Pre-collision braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed. Pre-collision braking can be disabled using the pre-collision braking off button.

AVS (if equipped)

If the system determines that the collision is unavoidable, the operation of AVS (\rightarrow P. 199) helps prevent the vehicle front from going down when hard brakes are applied.

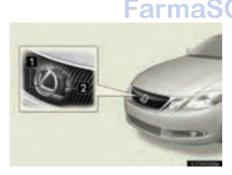
Disabling pre-collision braking



Pre-collision braking enabled 2 Pre-collision braking disabled

The "PCS" warning light flashes when pre-collision braking is disabled.

Radar sensor



Detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.

Grille cover

امداد

2 Radar sensor

Obstacles not detected

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as pylons. There may also be occasions when the radar sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

The pre-collision system is operational when

- Pre-collision seat belts (linked to the radar sensor)
 - Vehicle speed is above 3 mph (5 km/h).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or oncoming vehicle exceeds 18 mph (30 km/h).
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
- Pre-collision seat belts (linked to brake operation)
 - Vehicle speed exceeds 18 mph (30 km/h).
 - The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
- Pre-collision brake assist
 - Vehicle speed is above 18 mph (30 km/h).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or oncoming vehicle exceeds 18 mph (30 km/h).
 - The brake pedal is depressed.

Pre-collision braking

- The pre-collision braking off button is not pressed.
- Vehicle speed is greater than about 9 mph (15 km/h).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 9 mph (15 km/h).
- AVS (if equipped)
 - Vehicle speed is above 3 mph (5 km/h).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or oncoming vehicle exceeds 18 mph (30 km/h).

Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no danger of collision

- When there is an object by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a curve
- When driving over a narrow iron bridge
- When there is a metal object on the road surface
- When driving on an uneven road surface
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a left-turn
- When your vehicle rapidly closes on the vehicle in front
- When a grade separation/interchange, sign, billboard, or other structure appears to be directly in the vehicle's line of travel
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When there is an abnormality in the radar sensor
- When climbing a steep hill causes an overhead billboard or other metallic structure to appear directly in the vehicle's line of travel

When the system is activated in the situations described above there is also a possibility that the seat belts will retract quickly and the brakes will be applied with a force greater than normal. When the seat belt is locked in the retracted position, stop the vehicle in a safe place, release the seat belt and refasten.

When there is a malfunction in the system

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on or flash. (\rightarrow P. 535, 545)

► For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: HYODNMWR005

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2)this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radio frequency radiation exposure Information:

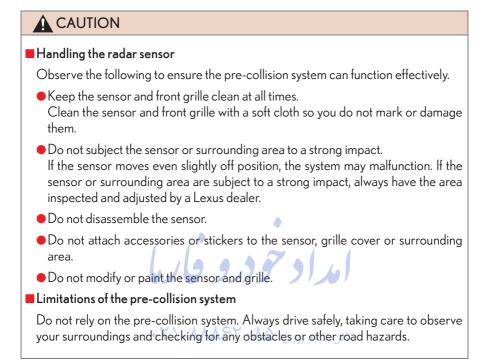
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment/

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ For vehicles sold in Canada antenna or transmitter.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'utilisation de ce dispositif est autorisée seulement aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) il ne doit pas produire de brouillage et (2) l'utilisateur du dispositif doit être prêt à accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique reçu, même si ce brouillage est susceptible de compromettre le fonctionnement du dispositif.



FarmaSOS.com

CAUTION

Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-collision system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of "LOOK-JUDGE-ACT". There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

• Assisting the driver in watching the road

The pre-collision system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

Assisting the driver in making correct judgment

When attempting to estimate the likelihood of a collision, the only data available to the pre-collision system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.

• Assisting the driver in taking action

The pre-collision system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system by itself is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.

• For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ • ٢٩٨٨٨٦ - ٢ •

FarmaSOS.com

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) – (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

- (1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- (4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 $_{-}$ 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

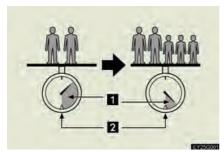
(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. **armasos.com**

That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P. 218)

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing.

Example on your vehicle



Cargo capacity
 Total load capacity

When 2 people with the combined weight of 366 lb. (166 kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity of 815 lb. (370 kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be as follows:

815 lb. – 366 lb. = 449 lb. (370 kg –166 kg = 204 kg)

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of 388 lb. (176 kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced as follows:

449 lb. – 388 lb. = 61 lb. (204 kg – 176 kg = 28 kg)

As shown in the above example, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load equaling the combined weight of the occupants who got on later, by an amount. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk.

Receptacles containing gasoline

Aerosol cans

Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

• Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.

- Driver's feet
- Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
- Package tray
- Instrument panel
- تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۰۸۵ ۲۰۱۰ ۲۰ ۲۰ Dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Weight of the load FarmaSOS.com

• Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control resulting in an accident which may cause death or serious injury.

• Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.

• Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

Total load capacity: 815 lb. (370 kg)

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

Seating capacity: 5 occupants (Front 2, Rear 3)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

Even if the number of occupants are within the seating capacity, do not exceed the total load capacity.

Towing capacity

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

FarmaSOS.com

Total load capacity and seating capacity

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. $(\rightarrow P. 473)$

Overloading the vehicle

Do not overload the vehicle.

It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

 Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.

- Engine oil
- Engine coolant
- Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.

 Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

• Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.

• To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.

Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.

 Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes. When driving

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to "P" without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Use SAE Class "S" type radial tire chains, with the exception of radial cable chains or V-bar type chains.
 - Install the chains on the rear tires.
 - Refer to the explanation that comes with the tire chains for installation instructions.
- Retighten the chains after driving 1/4 1/2 mile (0.5 1.0 km).

Shifting the windshield wiper position

You can shift the wipers to the rest position manually. (In heavy snow or icy condition etc.)

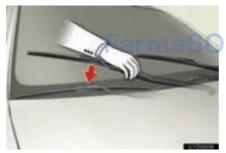
Grip the wiper arm firmly when shifting the wiper position.

▶ To rest position



*: More than 3.9 in. (10 cm)

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۲۰۸۵ - ۲۹۸۸۸ – To retract position ا



Lower the wipers by pressing on the wiper arm. 30

You can stand the wipers up for the

rest position.

111

Snow chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires only. Do not install tire chains on front tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying instructions.

CAUTION

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

• Use tires of the size specified for your vehicle.

• Maintain the specified level of tire inflation pressure.

- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

Driving with snow chains armaSOS.com

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.

 Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs of and obtain replacement snow tires from Lexus dealers or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

الداد تودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your Lexus is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.

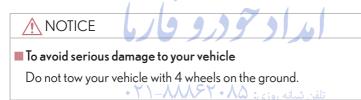


تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ - ٢٩٨٨٨ - ٢١ -

2-5. Driving information **Dinghy towing**

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.





FarmaSOS.com

2

Using the touch screen Touch screen Setting the touch screen	
Using the air conditioning system and defogger	9
Automatic air conditioning system	246
Rear window and outside rear view mirror	
defoggers Windshield wiper de-icer	
	Touch screen Setting the touch screen Using the air conditioning system and defogger Automatic air conditioning system. Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸۰ ۲۰۸۸–۲۱ •

Interior features

3

3-3 .	Using the audio system	
	Audio system type	257
	Using the radio	260
	Using the CD/DVD	
	player	
	Playing an audio CD	272
	Playing MP3 and	
	WMA discs	276
	Playing DVD video/audio	
	(with DVD player)	280
	Playing a video CD	
	(with DVD player)	294
	CD/DVD player and DVD	
	video disc information	297
	Listening to Bluetooth [®]	
	audio	
	Listening to a USB memory/	
		. 316
	Optimal use of the audio/	
	video system	
	Using the AUX port	328
	Using the steering	
	switches	329

3-4.	Using the hands-free sys	tem
	(for cellular phone)	
	Hands-free system	
	(for cellular phone)	332
	Using a Bluetooth [®]	
	phone	338
	Setting the hands-free syste	m
	(for cellular phone)	353
3-5	Using the interior lights	
	Interior lights list	382
3-6.	Using the storage featur	
	List of storage features	385
3-7.	Other interior features	
	Sun visors	393
	Vanity mirrors	394
	Clock	395
	Outside temperature	
	display	396
	Ashtrays	397
	Cigarette lighter	398
	Power outlet	399
	Seat heaters/ventilators	400
	Armrest	402
	Rear sunshade	403
	Floor mats	406
	Trunk features	408
	Garage door opener	411
	Compass	417

Safety Connect...... 421

3-1. Using the touch screen Touch screen

By touching the screen with your finger, you can control the audio system and air conditioning system, and adjust the screen display etc.

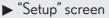
Press serve or () to display the following screen.

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

The illustrations below are for vehicles with navigation system.

The display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.

Display







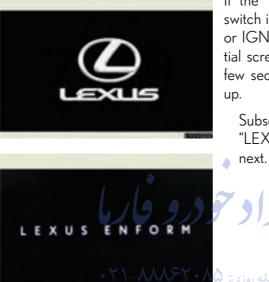
► "Se	etup"	screen
-------	-------	--------

Switch	Page
"General"	P. 235
"Clock"	P. 239/ Navigation System Owner's Manual
"Voice"	P. 240/ Navigation System Owner's Manual
"Navi."	Navigation System Owner's Manual
"Phone"	P. 332
"Audio"	P. 257
"Vehicle"	P. 245/ Navigation System Owner's Manual
"Other"	Navigation System Owner's Manual • ٨۵ تلفن شبانه روزي:

"Information" screen

Switch	Page
"Phone"	P. 332
"Fuel Consumption"	P. 234
"Map Data", "Calendar", "LEXUS Insider", "XM Sports", "XM Stocks", "XM NavWeather"	Navigation System Owner's Manual

Initial screen



If the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the initial screen will be displayed for a few seconds as the system starts up.

Subscribers will be shown the "LEXUS ENFORM" screen next.

4

Adjusting the display

STEP 1 Press OSP.

STEP 2 Adjust the display as desired using "-" / "+" /"R" / "G".

If you do not touch the screen for 20 seconds, the system will return to the previous screen.



*: Vehicles with DVD player only, displays during DVD video/audio or video CD playback

To avoid damaging the touch screen

- Touch the screen lightly with your finger. If there is no response, remove your finger from the screen and try again.
- Remove any dirt on the screen by wiping with a soft cloth. Do not use detergent.

When using the touch screen

- If the screen is cold, the display may be dark, or the system may seem to be operating slightly slower than normal.
- The screen may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses. Change your angle of viewing, adjust the display on the "Display" screen or remove your sunglasses.

Changing between day mode and night mode



When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.

However, the screen can be switched to day mode by touching "Day Mode".

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until "Day Mode" is touched again.

Farmas The switch will not be displayed if the instrument panel light control is set to the brightest level.

To turn off the display

If "Screen Off" is touched, the screen display is turned off, and guidance is by voice only.

Fuel consumption

Consumption

STEP 1 Press

STEP 2 Touch "Fuel Consumption" on the "Information" screen. If the "Consumption" screen does not appear, touch "Consumption".

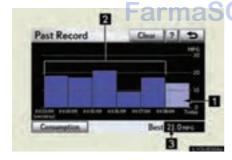


Past record (with navigation system)

STEP 1 Press (MSP).

STEP 2 Touch "Fuel Consumption" on the "Information" screen.

If the "Past Record" screen does not appear, touch "Past Record".



- Average fuel consumption (today)
- Average fuel consumption (past 5 days)
- Best past fuel consumption

Resetting the data

Selecting "Clear" on the "Consumption" screen will reset the consumption data. Selecting "Clear" on the "Past Record" screen will reset the past record data.

3-1. Using the touch screen Setting the touch screen

You can change the touch screen to your desired settings.

General settings

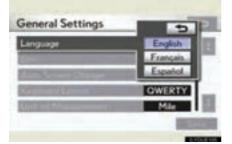
► Page 1

This screen is used for language selection, and for setting operation sounds, automatic screen change to on or off, etc.

Touch "General" on the "Setup" screen.

General Settings	 Select language Beep on/off Automatic transition on/off (with navigation system) Select keyboard layout Select the unit Save settings
► Page 2	Make sure to save after changing
FarmaSC	settings.
General Settings	Delete personal data

Select language



Select the desired language.

Change voice recognition language

The desired voice recognition language can be selected from the list.

Automatic transition on/off

After 20 seconds of air conditioning or audio system use, the system will return the display to the previous screen.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

Select keyboard layout

The keyboard layout can be changed.

▶ "ABC" type



Select the unit

The measurement unit shown on the display can be changed.

Delete personal data

STEP 1 Touch "Delete Personal Data" on the "General Settings" screen.



Touch "Delete".

Check carefully beforehand, as data cannot be retrieved once deleted.

STEP 3 A confirmation screen will be displayed. Touch "Yes".

The following personal data can be deleted or turned to their default settings:

- Radio preset stations
- Phonebook data
- Call history data
- Speed dial data
- Voice tag data
 Bluetooth[®] phone data تلفن شيانه روزي: ٨٨ + ٢٢
- Volume setting
- Details setting
- Maintenance conditions*aSOS.com
- Maintenance information "off" setting*
- Address book*
- Areas to avoid^{*}
- Previous points*
- Route guidance*
- Route trace*

*: If the navigation system is equipped

Clock settings

Touch "Clock" on the "Setup" screen.



- Select time zone (with navigation system)
 Daylight saving time on/off
 Auto adjust clock on/off
- (with navigation system)
- 4 Manual clock setting

Manual adjustment

The minutes and hours can be adjusted manually when auto adjust clock is set to off.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٨٥ • ٢٩٨٨٨هـ ٢١ •

Voice settings

Touch "Voice" on the "Setup" screen.

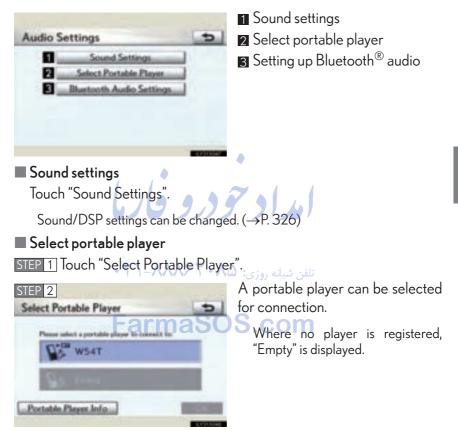
Page 1



- Select voice guidance volume
- Voice guidance on/off during route guidance (with navigation system)
- Voice guidance on/off during audio system etc. is in use (with navigation system)
- Voice recognition talkback on/
- 5 Restore default settings
- Automatic recognition on/off without pressing the talk switch
- Voice guidance on/off when using the traffic information (with navigation system)
- Solution Voice guidance on/off when using the XM[®] NavWeather (with navigation system)
- Select voice guidance projection

Audio settings

Touch "Audio" on the "Setup" screen.



When "Portable Player Info" is touched, the following screen is displayed:



"Device Name" and "Connection Method" can be changed.

• Changing the device name

STEP 1 Touch "Edit".

STEP 2 Enter the desired name.

Changing the connection method



Touch "From Vehicle" or "From Portable Player".

"From Vehicle": Connect the audio system to the audio player.

"From Portable Player": Connect the audio player to the audio sys-

tem.com

Setting up Bluetooth[®] audio

Touch "Bluetooth* Audio Settings".



- Register/remove Bluetooth[®] audio
- 2 Automatic connection on/off
- B Display passcode
- 4 Display device name
- 5 Restore default settings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.



lacksquare Removing Bluetooth[®] audio



Enter the passcode into the portable player.

A message is shown if connection has been successful.

If connection fails, a message will be displayed and connection will be re-attempted.

Touch the player to remove.

A confirmation screen will be displayed, touch "Yes" to remove the player.

• Changing the passcode

STEP 1 Touch "Edit".

STEP 2 Enter the desired passcode.

The passcode can be between 4 and 8 characters in length, and is set to "0000" by default.

• Changing the device name

STEP 1 Touch "Edit".

STEP 2 Enter the desired name.

Restoring the default settings

STEP 1 Touch "Default".

STEP 2 A confirmation screen will be displayed, touch "Yes" to restore the default settings.

When setting the connection method to "From Portable Player"

• Connection methods differ depending on the audio player. Consult your audio player's manual.

Automatic connection cannot be set to "On".

When using Bluetooth[®] audiomaSOS.com

A confirmation screen will be displayed if an attempt is made to remove a portable player.

Touch "Yes" to disconnect and remove the player.

Vehicle settings

Touch "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen.

Vehicle Settings 5	Owner's	"Navigation System Manual". up intuitive parking
• Setting up intuitive parking assist	AL	
	Alert volu Display set	°,
1 Alert Volume 1 2 3 4 5 2 Display Parking Assistance Static + - -	"Static": فن شبانه روزی:	Displays when the sen- sors detect an obsta- cle.
Farm	"Dynamic"	': Displays if maneuvers are required to avoid an obstacle.
	"Off":	Does not display the intuitive parking assist display.

Intuitive parking assist display

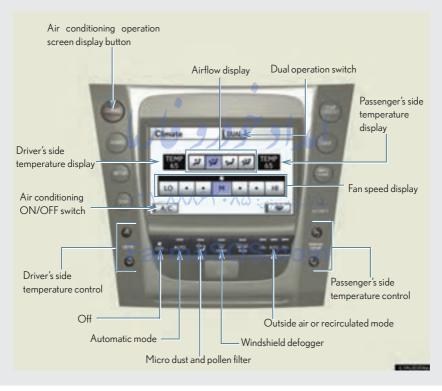
When an obstacle is detected while the rear view monitor system is in use, the warning indicator will appear in the top right of the screen even if the display setting has been set to "Off".

3-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Automatic air conditioning system

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Press ere to display the air conditioning operation screen.

The illustrations below are for vehicles with navigation system. The display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.



Using the voice command system (with navigation system)



Press the talk switch to operate the voice command system. (→"Navigation System Owner's

 $(\rightarrow \text{Navigation System Owners})$

Using the automatic mode

- STEP 1 Press
 - The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.
- STEP 2 Press to switch to automatic mode.
 - Automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.
- STEP 3 Press \land to increase the temperature and \lor to decrease the tem-



The temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be set separately.

Adjusting the settings

Adjusting the temperature setting

Press \wedge to increase the temperature and \vee to decrease the tempera-

ture on



 $\mathsf{Press} \land (\mathsf{increase}) \ \mathsf{or} \lor (\mathsf{decrease}) \ \mathsf{on}$



to separately adjust the tem-

perature for the passenger and driver sides (dual mode). Touch "DUAL" to return the driver and passenger side temperatures to the same setting (simultaneous mode).

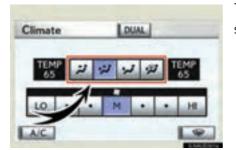
The air conditioning system switches between dual and simultaneous modes each time "DUAL" is touched.

Adjusting the fan speed

Touch any switch of "LO" to "HI" (decrease \leftrightarrow increase) on the operating screen. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ - ۸۹-۸۸۸۶

Press 👔 to turn the fan off.

Changing the air outlets



Touch any mode on the operating screen.



Upper body

*: Only in the automatic mode

- Upper body and feet
- 3 Feet
- Feet and the windshield defogger operates

Interior features

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes



The mode switches between (recycles air inside the vehicle), "AUTO" and (introduces air from outside the vehicle) modes each time the button is pressed.

When the system is switched to automatic mode, the air conditioning system operates automatically.

Defogging the windshield



Micro dust and pollen filter





Outside air mode switches to (recirculated air) mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Usually the system will turn off automatically approximately 3 minutes later.

To stop the operation, press again.

Adjusting the sensitivity of the air intake control in automatic mode

STEP 1 Press while the smog sensor screen appears while the vehicle is stopped.

djust t	he sensi or for t	tivity of	the exh	aust la
LO		MID	• •	н

^aTouch any switch of "LO" to "HI" (lower sensitivity ↔ higher sensitivity) on the operating screen.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Front outlets



- Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- Turn the knob to open or close the vent



تلفن شبانه روز**ی: ۸۵**

Rear seat outlets



- Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- Turn the knob to open or close the vent

Using the automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after the switch is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ Using the system in recirculated air mode

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched to in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.

Window defogger feature

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to (outside air) mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

■ Outside temperature approaches 32°F (0°C)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when "A/C" is touched.

Automatic mode for air intake control

In automatic mode, the system detects exhaust gas and other pollutants and automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

When the air conditioning is off, and the fan is operating, turning the auto mode on will activate the air conditioning system.

Micro dust and pollen filter

• In order to prevent the windows from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur.

- Outside air mode does not switch to
- The air conditioning system operates automatically.
- The operation cancels after 1 minute.
- In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press .

■ When the indicator light on "A/C" flashes

Touch "A/C" and turn off the air conditioning system before turning it on once more. There may be a problem in the air conditioning system if the indicator light continues to flash. Turn the air conditioning system off and have it inspected by your Lexus dealer.

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

▲ NOTICE FarmaSOS.com

To prevent 12 volt battery discharge

Do not leave the automatic air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

3-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

These features are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.



On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 to 60 minutes. The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed.

Operating conditions

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch must be in the IGNITION ON mode.

CAUTION

When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

A NOTICE

To prevent 12 volt battery discharge

Turn the defoggers off when the engine is off.

3-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Windshield wiper de-icer^{*}

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.





ON/OFF

Touch the switch to turn on the windshield wiper de-icer. The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes. Touching the switch again also turns the de-icer off.

FarmaSOS.com

Operating conditions

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch must be in the IGNITION ON mode.

CAUTION

When the windshield wiper de-icer is on

Do not touch the glass at the lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars as the surfaces can become very hot and burn you.

CD and (optional) DVD player with changer and AM/FM radio. Press and touch each tabs to display the audio operation screen.

The illustrations below are for vehicles with navigation system.

The display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.

E	
E	FMI B7.9m
	A AND THE REAL PROPERTY AND THE READ THE READ THE REAL PROPERTY AN
	and the second second second second
F	annaSCS.com
	ARA <u>197391</u> AR

Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 260
Using the CD/DVD player	P. 269
Playing an audio CD	P. 272
Playing MP3 and WMA discs	P. 276
Playing DVD video/audio	P. 280
Playing video CD	P. 294
CD/DVD player and DVD video disc information	P. 297
Listening to Bluetooth [®] audio	P. 308
Listening to a USB memory/iPod®	P. 316
Optimal use of the audio/video system	P. 326
Using the AUX port	P. 328
Using the steering switches	P. 329 تلفن ش

Using the voice command system (with navigation system)



Press the talk switch to operate the voice command system.

 $(\rightarrow$ "Navigation System Owner's Manual")

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

CAUTION

For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Canada

Part 15 of the FCC Rules

FCC Warning:

Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment will void the user's authority to operate this device.

- Laser products
 - Do not take this unit apart or attempt to make any changes yourself. This is an intricate unit that uses a laser pickup to retrieve information from the surface of compact discs. The laser is carefully shielded so that its rays remain inside the cabinet. Therefore, never try to disassemble the player or alter any of its parts since you may be exposed to laser rays and dangerous voltages.

• This product utilizes a laser. Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

NOTICE

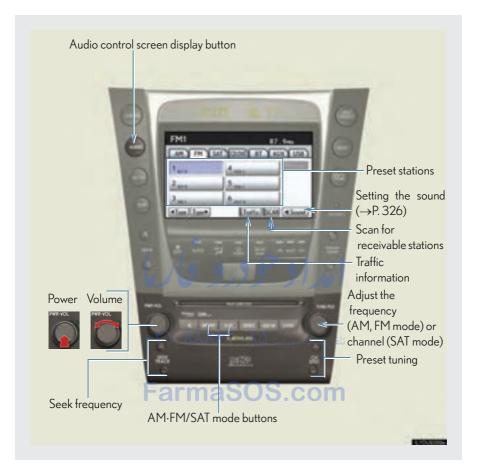
To prevent 12 volt battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine off.

To avoid damaging the audio/video system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

3-3. Using the audio system Using the radio



Setting station presets (excluding XM[®] Satellite Radio)

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning

or pressing



STEP 2 Touch and hold one of the preset stations (1 - 6) until you hear a beep.

Scanning radio stations (excluding XM[®] Satellite Radio)

Scanning the preset radio stations

STEP 1 Touch "SCAN" on the screen until "P·SCAN" appears. Preset stations will be played for a few seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, touch "SCAN" once again.

Scanning all radio stations within range

تلفن شبائه روزی: STEP 1 Touch "SCAN" on the screen.

"SCAN" appears on the screen and all stations with reception will be played for a few seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, touch "SCAN" once again.

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station identification information and program information (classical, jazz, etc.) from radio stations which broadcast this information.

Receiving RDS broadcasts



The program type changes as follows each time the switch is touched.

SOS.com

- "ROCK"
- تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹–۸۸۸۶۲ ۲۵ (Miscellaneous)
- "INFORM" (Information)
- "EASYLIS" (Easy listening)
- "CLS/JAZZ" (Classical music and Jazz)
- "R & B" (Rhythm and Blues)
- "RELIGION"
- "ALART" (Emergency messages)

When a program is set, "Type Seek" appears.

STEP 2 Touch "Type Seek" on the screen.

The radio seeks or scans for stations by the relevant program type.

If no radio station of that type is found, "Nothing" appears on the screen.

Displaying radio text messages

If "Message" appears on the screen, a text message may be displayed.

Traffic announcement



Touch "Traffic" on the screen.

"Traf. Seek" appears on the display, and the radio will start seeking any station broadcasting traffic program information.

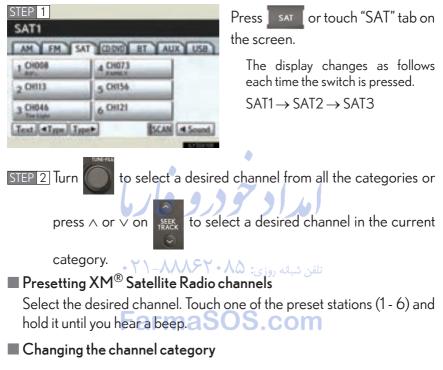
If no traffic program station is found, "Nothing" appears on the display.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ ۰

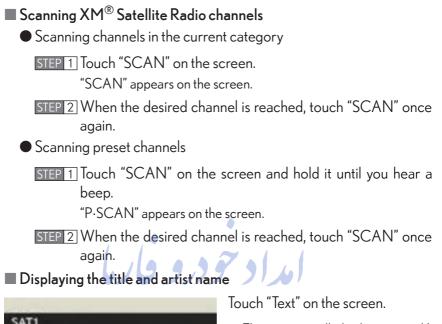
FarmaSOS.com

XM[®] Satellite Radio (if equipped)

Receiving XM[®] Satellite Radio



Touch " \blacktriangleleft Type" or "Type \blacktriangleright " on the screen.



ALLY

Kr an

FM SAT

Yest 4Ippe Ippe+

The screen characters.	will	display	up	to	16
characters.					

Touch the switch once again to return to the previous screen.

3

Interior teatures

When the 12 volt battery is disconnected

All preset stations are erased.

Reception sensitivity

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.

Receiving XM[®] Satellite Radio

An XM[®] Satellite Radio is a tuner designed exclusively to receive broadcasts provide under a separate subscription. Availability is limited to the 48 contiguous states and 10 Canadian provinces.

XM[®] subscriptions

For detailed information about $XM^{\textcircled{R}}$ Satellite Radio or to subscribe: U.S.A.-

Visit on the web at <u>www.xmradio.com</u> or call 1-877-515-3987. Canada-

Visit on the web at <u>www.xmradio.ca</u> or call 1-877-515-3987.

Radio ID

You will need the radio 1D when activating XM[®] service or reporting a prob-

lem. Select "CH000" using the

dial, and the receiver's 8-character ID

number will appear.

Satellite tuner

The tuner supports only Audio Services (Music and Talk) and the accompanying Text Information of XM^{\circledast} Satellite Radio.

*: Terms and services provided by XM[®] Satellite Radio are subject to change without notice.

■ If the satellite radio does not operate normally

If a problem occurs with the $XM^{(\!R\!)}$ tuner, a message will appear on the screen. Refer to the table below to identify the problem, and take the suggested corrective action.

ANTENNA	The XM [®] antenna is not connected. Check whether the XM [®] antenna cable is attached securely. There is a short-circuit in the antenna or the surround- ing antenna cable. See a Lexus certified dealer.
UNAUTH	You have not subscribed to XM [®] Satellite Radio. The radio is being updated with the latest encryption code. Contact XM [®] Satellite Radio for subscription infor- mation. When a contract is canceled, you can choose "CH000" and all free-to-air channels.
	The premium channel you selected is not authorized. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or "CHOO1". If it does not change automatically, select another channel. If you want to lis- ten to the premium channel, contact XM [®] Satellite Radio.
NO SIGNAL	The XM [®] signal is too weak at the current location. Wait until your vehicle reaches a location with a stron- ger signal.
LOADING	The unit is acquiring audio or program information. Wait until the unit has received the information.
OFF AIR	The channel you selected is not broadcasting any pro- gramming. Select another channel.

	There is no song/program title or artist name/feature associated with the channel at that time. No action needed.
CH UNAVL	The channel you selected is no longer available. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previ- ous channel or "CH001". If it does not change auto- matically, select another channel.

Contact the XM[®] Listener Care Center at 1-877-515-3987.

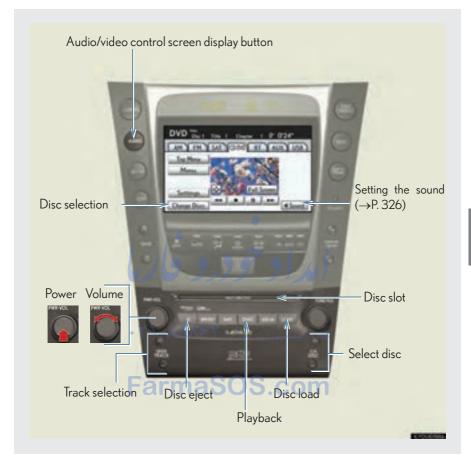
Certifications for the radio tuner

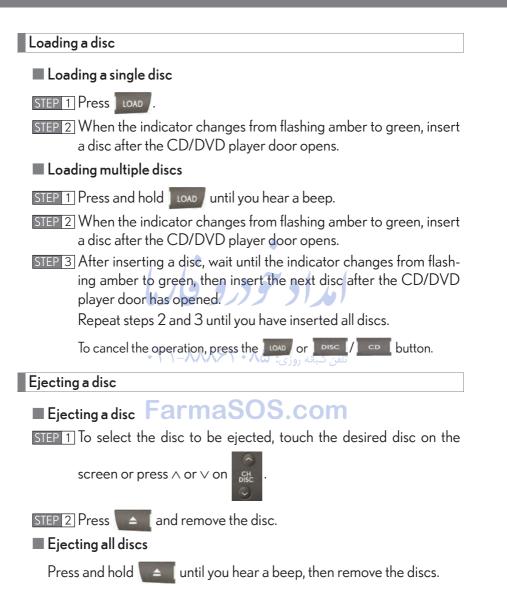
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by trying one or more of the following:

- Reorienting or relocating the receiving antenna.
- Increasing the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connecting the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consulting the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

3-3. Using the audio system Using the CD/DVD player





Selecting a disc

To select a disc to play

STEP 1 Touch "Change Discs" on the screen.



Touch the desired disc on the screen or press \land or \lor on \bigcirc

When loading a disc

If you do not insert a disc within 15 seconds, loading will be canceled automatically.

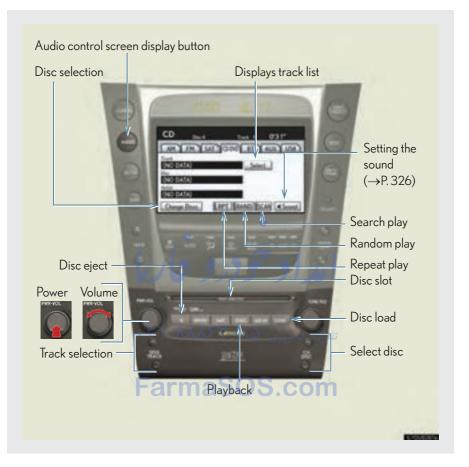
Vehicles with DVD player



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵

This screen appears when the video screen is first displayed after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNI-TION ON mode.

3-3. Using the audio system **Playing an audio CD**



Loading and ejecting discs

→P. 270

Selecting, fast forwarding and scanning tracks

Selecting a track

Press \wedge to move up and \vee to move down using

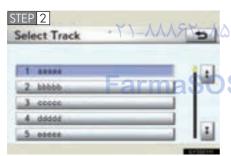
stick until the desired

track number appears on the screen.

To fast forward or rewind, press and hold \land or \lor on

Selecting a track from the track list

STEP 1 Touch "Select" on the screen.



Touch the desired track number.

or \checkmark : Moves the list in steps of 5

This function is available only when the vehicle is not moving.

Scanning a disc

STEP 1 Touch "SCAN" on the screen.

"SCAN" appears on the screen.

The first 10 seconds of each track will be played.

STEP 2 Touch "SCAN" once again when the desired track is reached.

Searching a disc

■ Selecting a disc to play →P. 271

Scanning loaded discs

STEP 1 Touch and hold "SCAN" on the screen until "D.SCAN" appears. The first 10 seconds of the first track on each disc will be played.

11

STEP 2 Touch "SCAN" once again when the desired disc is reached.

Random playback

Current disc

Touch "RAND" on the screen.

Songs are played in random order.

All discs

Touch and hold "RAND" on the screen until "D.RAND" appears.

Tracks on all loaded discs are played in random order.

Repeating a track of a discmaSOS.com

Repeating a track

Touch "RPT" on the screen.

Repeating a disc

Touch "RPT" on the screen and hold until "D.RPT" appears.

Canceling random, repeat and scan playback

Touch "RAND", "RPT" or "SCAN" on the screen once again.

Displaying the title and artist name

If a CD-TEXT disc is inserted, the titles of the disc and track will be displayed. Up to 32 letters can be displayed.

Error messages

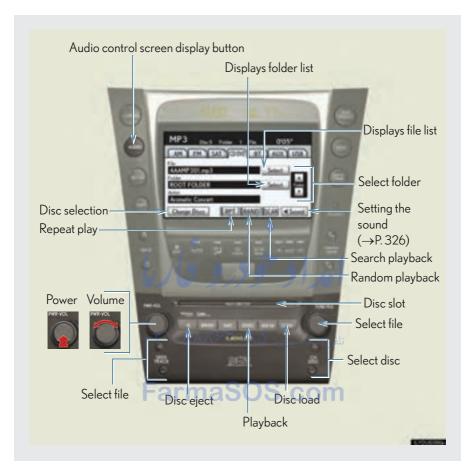
→P. 297

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٨٥ • ٢٦٨٨٨ - ٢١ •

FarmaSOS.com

3-3. Using the audio system Playing MP3 and WMA discs



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 270

Selecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 271

Selecting a folder

Selecting a folder

Touch "Folder \blacktriangle " or " \blacktriangledown " on the screen to select the next/previous folder.

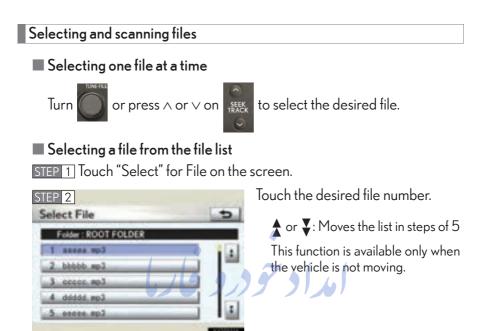
Selecting a folder from the folder list

STEP 1 Touch "Select" for Folder on the screen.

STEP 2	Touch the desired folder number.
Select Folder	• Moves the list in steps of 5
1 assas 2 bibbb	This function is available only when the vehicle is not moving.
3 00000	FarmaSOS.com
4 dadda	

Selecting the desired folder by cueing the first file of each folder Touch and hold "SCAN" on the screen until "FLD.SCAN" appears.

Touch "SCAN" once again when the desired folder is reached.



Selecting a desired file by cueing the files in the folder

Touch "SCAN" on the screen.

Touch "SCAN" once again when the desired file is reached.

Random playback

- Playing files from a particular folder in random order Touch "RAND" on the screen.
- Playing all the files on a disc in random order Touch and hold "RAND" on the screen until "FLD.RAND" appears.

Repeat play

- Repeating a file Touch "RPT" on the screen.
- Repeating all of the files in a folder

Touch and hold "RPT" on the screen until "FLD.RPT" appears.

Canceling random, repeat and scan playback

Touch "RAND", "RPT" or "SCAN" on the screen once again.

Error messages

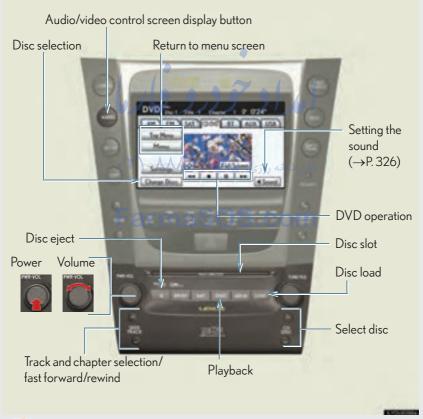
→P. 297

FarmaSOS.com

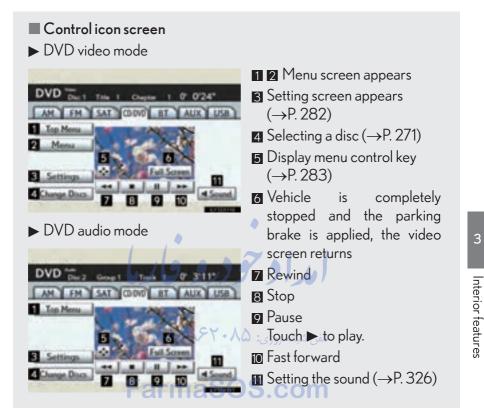
3-3. Using the audio system Playing DVD video/audio (with DVD player)

For safety reasons, you can enjoy the visual contents of discs only when the vehicle is completely stopped with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode and the parking brake applied. While you are driving, only audio contents may be played.

When a DVD video disc or DVD audio disc is inserted while driving, the audio contents of the main feature will automatically be played. However, some discs may not be played from the main story.



If 🚫 appears on the screen when you touch an icon, the operation relevant to that control is not permitted.



DVD settings

Touch "Settings" on "DVD" screen, the following screen appears.

► DVD video mode

	Search by title/group number
Settings 5	2 Change audio language/
PROPAGATION .	audio format
Z Audo Subtria 5	Change angle
E Angle Wide 7 Full Screen	4 Change initial setting
4 DVD Video Settings	5 Display the predetermined
	scene and start playing from
	there
► DVD audio mode	6 Change subtitle language
	7 Change screen size
Settings 5	8 Video screen returns
Seath Return D	Return to previous page
El Antin Web Fl	تلفن شبانه روزی: Colline تلفن شبانه روزی: Colline The select menu number
Press Page Next Page 11 Fall Screen	
Select Number	Go to next page
4 DVD Audio Settings RPT RAND SCAN	US.com

Loading, ejecting and selecting discs

→P. 270

Fast forwarding/rewinding a disc

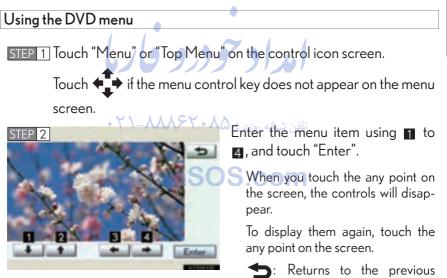
Touch and hold $\blacktriangleright \triangleright$ or $\blacktriangleleft \blacklozenge$ on the control icon screen or press and hold



seek until a beep is heard.

Slow playback

Touch \blacksquare and then touch $\blacktriangleright \triangleright$ on the control icon screen. Video is played slowly while you are touching $\triangleright \triangleright$.



Note that specific items or the operating method differs from one DVD to another. Refer to the manual that comes with the DVD disc. (The above image is an example.)

screen

Searching for a desired screen

Searching by title (DVD video mode only)

- STEP 1 Touch "Search" on the "Settings" screen.
- STEP 2 Input the desired title number and then touch "OK".
- Deletes the last input number
- : Returns to the previous screen

Searching by group (DVD audio mode)

- STEP 1 Touch "Search" on the "Settings" screen.
- STEP 2 Input the group number and then touch "OK".
- Deletes the last input number
- : Returns to the previous screen
- Playing a bonus group (DVD audio mode only, if the DVD has bonus options)
- STEP 1 Touch "Search" on the "Settings" screen.
- STEP 2 Input the desired bonus group number and touch "OK".
- Eletes the number
- S: Returns to the previous screen Searching by chapter/track



Press \land or \lor on select a chapter/track.

Selecting a menu number (DVD audio mode only)

STEP 1 Touch "Select Number" on the "Settings" screen.

- STEP 2 Input the desired track number and touch "OK".
- End of the state of the stat
- 🕤 : Returns to the previous screen

Changing the subtitle language

Settings

 STEP 1
 Touch "Subtitle" on the "Settings" screen.

 STEP 2
 Each time

Each time you touch the "Change", the next available language is selected.

"Hide": Hides the subtitles

Screen Returns to the previous

Changing the audio language (DVD video only)

STEP 1 Touch "Audio" on the "Settings" screen.

STEP 2				Eac	h tim	еy
Settings		-	t	the	nex	t
		1 12.	AACY J	asele	cted.	ŝ
Search	Return	1 freen	Delay Duplet			
Audio	Sublitie	163.1	The second		5	R
Angle	Wide	10 2.1	Eall.Som	he	~ ~	S
DVD Vide	no Settings	Outpe	naot	JJ .	CO	
	a second		~			

Each time you touch the "Change", the next available language is selected.

: Returns to the previous screen

3

Changing the audio format (DVD audio only)

STEP 1 Touch "Audio" on the "Settings" screen.



Each time you touch the "Change", the next available audio format is selected.

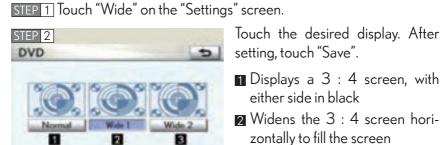


S: Returns to the previous screen

Changing the angle (if the angle option is available)



Changing screen size



B Widens the 3 : 4 screen verti-

 cally and horizontally, in the same ratio, to fill the screen

: Returns to the previous screen

Changing the page (DVD audio only)

Touch "Prev. Page" or "Next Page" on the "Settings" screen to change the page.

FarmaSOS.com

Initial DVD setup

The initial settings can be changed.

Displaying "Setup Menu" screen

STEP 1 Touch "DVD Video Settings" or "DVD Audio Settings" on the "Settings" screen.

STEP 2 Touch the setting to be changed.

► Page 1





Setting audio language (DVD video only)

STEP 1 Touch "Audio Language".

STEP 2 Select the desired language.

If you cannot find the desired language, touch "Other" and input the desired language code. (${\rightarrow} P.\,291)$

Setting subtitle language

- STEP 1 Touch "Subtitle Language".
- STEP 2 Select the desired language.

If you cannot find the desired language, touch "Other" and input the desired language code. (${\rightarrow} P.\,291$)

Setting menu language

- STEP 1 Touch "DVD Language".
- STEP 2 Select the desired language.

If you cannot find the desired language, touch "Other" and input the desired language code. (\rightarrow P. 291)

Setting angle mark

If the DVD has angle options, you can turn the angle mark on or off.

STEP 1 Touch "Angle Mark".

STEP 2 Select "On" or "Off" a SOS.com

Parental lock (DVD video only)

STEP 1 Touch "Parental Lock".

STEP 2 Input the 4-digit personal code and then touch "OK".

If you enter wrong numbers, touch 📥 to delete the numbers.

STEP 3 Select a parental level (1 - 8). (\rightarrow P. 300)

Setting the auto start

Discs that are inserted while the vehicle is in motion will automatically start playing.

STEP 1 Touch "Auto Start".

STEP 2 Select "On" or "Off".

Certain discs may not play if you set to "On".

Setting sound dynamic range (DVD video only)

The difference between the lowest volume and the highest volume can be adjusted.

STEP 1 Touch "Sound Dynamic Range". STEP 2 Select the desired level.

Entering a language code

If you touch "Other" on the "Select Audio Language" screen, "Select Subtitle Language" screen or "Select DVD Language" screen, you can select a language by entering the 4-digit language code if that language is available.

Input the 4-digit language code and then touch "OK".

Eletes the last input digit



🛨 : Returns to the previous screen

• Language codes

Code	Language	Code	Language	Code	Language
0514	English	0207	Bulgarian	0712	Galician
0618	French	0208	Bihari	0714	Guarani
0405	German	0209	Bislama	0721	Gujarati
0920	Italian	0214	Bengali	0801	Hausa
0519	Spanish	0215	Tibetan	0809	Hindi
2608	Chinese	0218	Breton	0818	Croatian
1412	Dutch	0301	Catalan	0821	Hungarian
1620	Portuguese	0315	Corsican	0825	Armenian
1922	Swedish	0319	Czech	0901	Interlingua
1821	Russian	0325	Welsh	0905	Interlingue
1115	Korean, Y)-	0401	Danish	0911	Inupiak
0512	Greek	0426	Bhutani	0914	Indonesian
0101	Afar Far	0515	Esperanto	0919	lcelandic
0102	Abkhazian	0520	Estonian	0923	Hebrew
0106	Afrikaans	0521	Basque	1001	Japanese
0113	Amharic	0601	Persian	1009	Yiddish
0118	Arabic	0609	Finnish	1023	Javanese
0119	Assamese	0610	Fiji	1101	Georgian
0125	Aymara	0615	Faroese	1111	Kazakh
0126	Azerbaijani	0625	Frisian	1112	Greenlandic
0201	Bashkir	0701	lrish	1113	Cambodian
0205	Byelorussian	0704	Scots-Gaelic	1114	Kannada

Code	Language	Code	Language	Code	Language
1119	Kashmiri	1415	Norwegian	1914	Shona
1121	Kurdish	1503	Occitan	1915	Somali
1125	Kirghiz	1513	(Afan) Oromo	1917	Albanian
1201	Latin	1518	Oriya	1918	Serbian
1214	Lingala	1601	Panjabi	1919	Siswati
1215	Laothian	1612	Polish	1920	Sesotho
1220	Lithuanian	1619	Pashto, Pushto	1921	Sundanese
1222	Latvian	1721	Quechua	1923	Swahili
1307	Malagasy	1813	Rhaeto- Romance	2001	Tamil
1309	Maori 🗸 🏹	1814	روزی: Kirundi	2005	Telugu
1311	Macedonian	1815	Romanian	2007	Tajik
1312	Malayalam	1823	Kinyarwanda	2008	Thai
1314	Mongolian	1901	Sanskrit	2009	Tigrinya
1315	Moldavian	1904	Sindhi	2011	Turkmen
1318	Marathi	1907	Sangho	2012	Tagalog
1319	Malay	1908	Serbo- Croatian	2014	Setswana
1320	Maltese	1909	Sinhalese	2015	Tonga
1325	Burmese	1911	Slovak	2018	Turkish
1401	Nauru	1912	Slovenian	2019	Tsonga
1405	Nepali	1913	Samoan	2020	Tatar

Code	Language	Code	Language	Code	Language
2023	Twi	2209	Vietnamese	2515	Yoruba
2111	Ukrainian	2215	Volapük	2621	Zulu
2118	Urdu	2315	Wolof		
2126	Uzbek	2408	Xhosa		

Error messages

If "Region Code Error" is displayed, check that the region code printed on the DVD matches the player's region code.

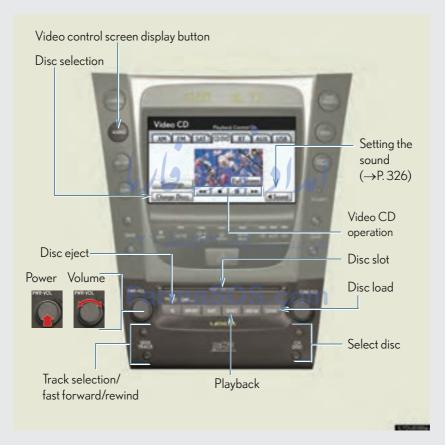
lf a different message is displayed: →P. 297

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ - ٢٩ ٨٨٨ - ٢١ -

FarmaSOS.com

3-3. Using the audio system Playing a video CD (with DVD player)

For safety reasons, you can enjoy the visual contents of discs only when the vehicle is completely stopped with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode and the parking brake applied. While you are driving, only audio contents may be played.



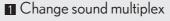
Settings screen

Settings

Main/Sub

2 Parce, Page | Next Page

Touch "Settings" on the "Video CD" screen, the following screen appears.



- Return to previous page
- Search by track number $(\rightarrow P.284)$
- A Display the predetermined scene and start playing from there.
- **5** Change screen size
- 6 Go to next page

If 🚫 appears on the screen when you touch an icon, the operation relevant to that control is not permitted.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٨٥ • ٢٩٨٨٦-

Loading, ejecting and selecting discs

 $\rightarrow P 270$

FarmaSOS.com

Fast forwarding/rewinding a video CD

Touch and hold \rightarrow or \triangleleft on the control icon screen or press and hold



 \wedge or \vee on sterk until a beep is heard.

Slow playback

Touch **II** and then touch **▶** on the control icon screen. Video is played slowly while you are touching $\blacktriangleright \blacktriangleright$.

Using the video CD menu

Touch "Return" on the "Settings" screen.

Refer to the manual that comes with the video CD for specific menu items.

Changing the sound-multiplex mode

Touch "Main/Sub" on the "Settings" screen. The mode cycles through each time the switch is touched.

۵

 $\texttt{`Main/Sub''} \rightarrow \texttt{`Main''} \rightarrow \texttt{`Sub''}$

 \wedge

Changing the page

 Disc menu displaying Touch "Prev. Page" or "Next Page" to change the previous/next page.

► While playing the video∧ (A + ۲ + ۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی: Touch "Prev. Page" or "Next Page" to change the previous/next track.

Selecting a desired screen a SOS.com

→P. 284

Error messages \rightarrow P. 297

Error messages

Refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Lexus dealer.

Message	Cause	Correction Procedures
No CD or No disc	There is no disc in the CD or DVD changer	Insert a disc
Check CD X or Check disc X	 The disc X is dirty or damaged The disc X is inserted upside down The disc X is not play- able with the player 	 Clean the disc Insert the disc correctly Confirm the disc is playable with the player
or DVD Error	 There is a malfunction within the system Operation is stopped due to a high tempera- ture inside the player 	• Eject the disc and allow the player to cool down
NO MUSIC FILE	This indicates that no playable data is included in the disc	Eject the disc

DVD video discs

• The DVD player conforms to NTSC color TV formats.

Region code: Some DVD video discs have a region code indicating the region in which you can use the DVD video disc. If the DVD video disc is not labeled as "ALL" or "1", you cannot use it on this DVD player. If you attempt to play an inappropriate DVD video disc on this player, "Region Code Error" appears on the screen. Even if the DVD video disc does not have a region code, you may not be able to use it.

• The DVD player supports multi-channel sound output.

Symbols shown on DVD video discs			
Mark	Meaning		
NTSC - YA	Indicates NTSC format. تلفن شبله روری		
2 Far	Indicates the number of audio tracks.		
.2.,	Indicates the number of language subtitles.		
	Indicates the number of angles.		
1691 4:3	Indicates the screen display ratios available. Wide screen: 16:9 Standard: 4:3		
	Indicates the disc's region code. ALL: In all countries Number: Region code		

Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

Without DVD player



With DVD player



Discs with copy-protection features may not play correctly.

CD/DVD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ If discs are left inside the CD/DVD player or in the ejected position for extended تلفن شبانه روز**ی: ۱**۵ periods

Discs may be damaged and may not play properly.

Lens cleaners

.com Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD/DVD player.

ກລະ

DVD video disc information

DVD video discs

Digital Versatile Disc that holds video. DVD video discs have adopted "MPEG2", one of the world standards of digital compression technologies. The picture data is compressed by 1/40 on average and stored. Variable rate encoding technology in which the volume of data assigned to the picture is changed depending on the picture format has also been adopted. Audio data is stored using PCM and Dolby digital, which enables higher quality of sound. Furthermore, multi-angle and multi-language features will also help you enjoy the more advanced technology of DVD video.

Viewer restrictions

This feature limits what can be viewed in conformity with the level of restrictions of the country. The level of restrictions varies depending on the DVD video disc. Some DVD video discs cannot be played at all, or violent scenes are skipped or replaced with other scenes.

Level 1: DVD video discs for children can be played.

Level 2-7: DVD video discs for children and G-rated movies can be played.

Level 8: All types of DVD video discs can be played.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۹۷۹۹۰ ۲۱-۸۸۸۰ Multi-angle option الفن شبانه روزی:

You can enjoy the same scene from different angles.

Multi-language option

You can select the subtitle and audio languages.

Region codes

The region codes are found on DVD players and DVD discs. If a DVD video disc does not have the same region code as the DVD player, you cannot play the disc on that DVD player. (\rightarrow P. 298)

Audio

This DVD player can play linear PCM, Dolby Digital and MPEG audio format DVD. Other decoded types cannot be played.

Title and chapter

Video and audio programs stored in DVD video discs are divided into parts by title and chapter.

Title: The largest unit of the video and audio programs stored on DVD video discs. Usually, one movie, one album, or one audio program is assigned as a title.

Chapter: A title is comprised of one or more chapters.

Sound

Dolby Digital

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories.

"Dolby", "Pro Logic", and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works.

©1992-1997 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by method claims of certain U. S. patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other rights owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation.

Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

DTS

"DTS" and "DTS Digital Surround" are registered trademarks of Digital Theater System, Inc.

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows MediaTM Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

- MP3 file compatibility
 - Compatible standards MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
 - Compatible sampling frequencies MPEG1LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz) MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR) MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
 - MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
 - · Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
 WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 FarmaSOS.com
- Compatible sampling frequencies 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback) Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps) Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)
- Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2 CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 level 1, level 2, (Romeo, Joliet) MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255
- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data cannot be played.

Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

CD-R and CD-RW discs

- CD-R/CD-RW discs that have not been subject to the "finalizing process" (a process that allows discs to be played on a conventional CD player) cannot be played.
- It may not be possible to play CD-R/CD-RW discs recorded on a music CD recorder or a personal computer because of disc characteristics, scratches or dirt on the disc, or dirt, condensation, etc. on the lens of the unit.
- It may not be possible to play discs recorded on a personal computer depending on the application settings and the environment. Record with the correct format. (For details, contact the appropriate application manufacturers of the applications.)
- CD-R/CD-RW discs may be damaged by direct exposure to sunlight, high temperatures or other storage conditions. The unit may be unable to play damaged discs.
- If you insert a CD-RW disc into the MP3/WMA player, playback will begin more slowly than with a conventional CD or CD-R disc.
- Recordings on CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played using the DDCD (Double Density CD) system.

DVD video precaution

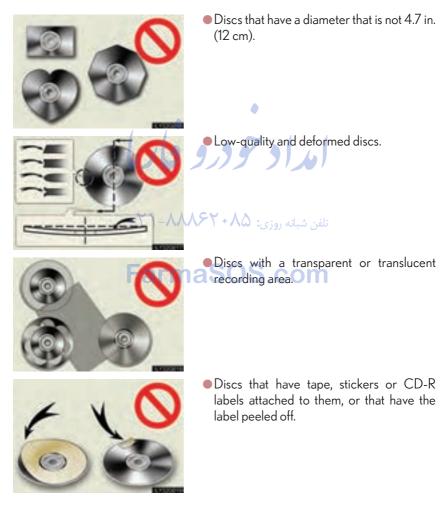
Conversational speech on some DVDs is recorded at a low volume to emphasize the impact of sound effects. If you adjust the volume assuming that the conversations represent the maximum volume level that the DVD will play, you may be startled by louder sound effects or when you change to a different audio source.

Loud sounds may have a significant impact on the human body or pose a driving hazard. Keep this in mind when you adjust the volume.

<u>∧</u> NOTICE

Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of discs, 3 in. (8 cm) disc adapters or Dual Disc. Doing so may damage the player and render the disc insert/eject function unusable.



<u>∧</u> NOTICE

Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.

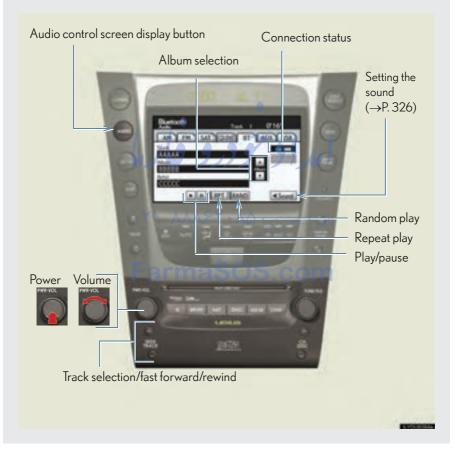
• Never try to disassemble any part of the player.



FarmaSOS.com

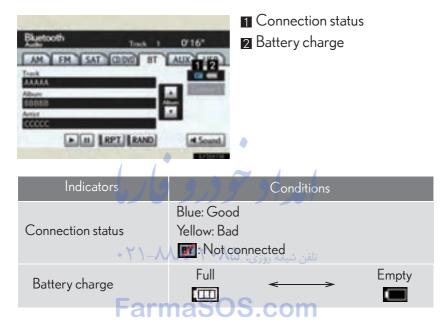
3-3. Using the audio system Listening to Bluetooth[®] audio

The Bluetooth[®] audio system enables users to enjoy music played on a portable player from the vehicle speaker via wireless communication. This audio system supports Bluetooth[®], a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth[®], the Bluetooth[®] audio system will not function.



Status display

You can check such indicators as signal strength and battery charge on the screen.



Connecting Bluetooth® audio player

To use the Bluetooth[®] audio system, you need to enter your portable player into the system. Once registered, you can enjoy your music on the vehicle's audio system. (\rightarrow P. 243)

For the operation procedure for the portable player, consult your player's accompanying instruction manual.

When the connection method is set to "From Vehicle"

▶ When auto connection is on

When the portable player is on standby for the connection, it will be automatically connected whenever the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in either ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

► When auto connection is off

Manually connect the portable player in accordance with the following procedure.



-MASY Touch "Connect".

A message is shown if connection has been successful.

If connection fails, a message will be displayed and connection will be re-attempted.

When the connection method is set to "From Portable Player"

Operate the portable player and connect it to the Bluetooth[®] audio system.



3

Selecting a track/album



Random playback FarmaSOS.com

Touch "RAND" to play the tracks on the album in random order.

To cancel the random playback, touch again.

Repeating a track

Touch "RPT" to repeat a track.

To cancel the repeat playback, touch again.

■ When using the Bluetooth[®] audio system

• In the following conditions, the system may not function.

- The portable player is turned off
- The portable player is not connected
- The portable player battery is low
- There may be a delay if phone connection is carried out during Bluetooth[®] audio play.

• Depending on the type of portable player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.

Bluetooth[®] antenna

The antenna is built into the instrument panel. If the portable player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or is touching or covered by metal objects, connection status may deteriorate.

Battery charge/signal status

This display may not correspond exactly with the portable player, and this system does not have a charging function.

تلفن شبانه روزي: About Bluetooth[®] + ۲ \ −۸۸۸۶۲ + ۸۵

Bluetooth

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

Compatible models

Portable players must correspond to the following specifications:

Bluetooth[®] specification
 Ver. 1.1 or higher
 (Recommended: Ver. 2.0+EDR or higher)

Profile

- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher
- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.3 or higher)

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

Please go to the website at <u>http://www.lexus.com/</u> to find approved portable players for this system.

امداد خود و مار

Certification

→P. 336

Reconnecting the portable player

If the portable player is disconnected with a poor reception when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the system automatically reconnects the portable player.

If you have switched off the portable player yourself, follow the instructions below to reconnect:

Select the portable player again

Enter the portable player

When transferring ownership of your vehicle

Be sure to remove the registered portable player from the system.

CAUTION

While driving

Do not use the portable player or connect the $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\mathbb{R}}$ system.

A NOTICE

When leaving the vehicle

Do not leave your portable player in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable player.

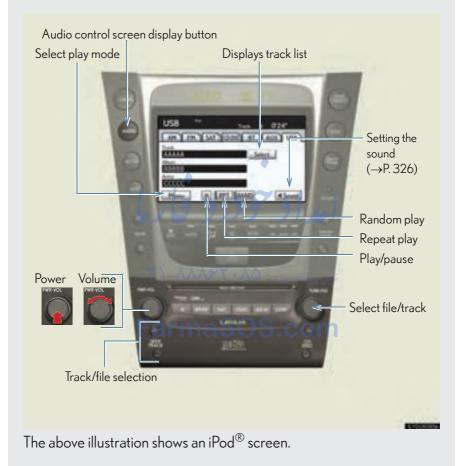


تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹،۲۶۸۸۸–۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

3-3. Using the audio system Listening to a USB memory/iPod®

Connecting a USB memory or $\mathsf{iPod}^{\textcircled{R}}$ enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.



Connecting the USB memory/iPod®



Open the cover and connect the player.



Selecting a play mode

STEP 1 Touch "Menu" on the "USB" screen.



Select the desired play mode.

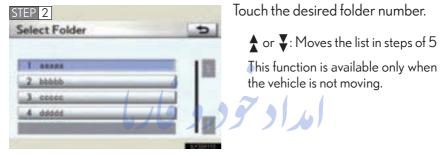
Selecting a folder (USB memory only)

Selecting a folder

Touch "Folder \blacktriangle " or " \blacktriangledown " on the screen to select the next/previous folder.

Selecting a folder from the list

STEP 1 Touch "Select" for Folder on the screen.



Selecting the desired folder by cueing the first file of each folder (USB memory only) - مراجع المراجع (USB memory only)

Touch and hold "SCAN" on the screen until "FLD.SCAN" appears. Touch "SCAN" once again when the desired folder is reached.

Selecting a file/track

Selecting one file/track at a time



or press \wedge or \vee on



to select the desired file/track.

Selecting a file/track from the list

STEP 1 Touch "Select" for File/Track.



Touch the desired file/track number.

 \clubsuit or \clubsuit : Moves the list in steps of 5 This function is available only when the vehicle is not moving.

3

Selecting the desired file by cueing the files in the folder (USB memory only)

Touch "SCAN" on the screen. Touch "SCAN" once again when the desired file is reached.

Random playback

Playing files/tracks from a particular folder in random order Touch "RAND" on the screen.

Playing the all files/tracks in random order Touch and hold "RAND" on the screen until "FLD.RAND" appears.

Repeat play

Repeating a file/track

Touch "RPT" on the screen.

Repeating a all of the files in a folder (USB memory only) Touch and hold "RPT" on the screen until "FLD.RPT" appears.

Canceling random and repeat playback

Touch "RAND" or "RPT" on the screen once again.

- About iPod[®]
 - "Made for iPod" means that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
 - Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
 - iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ iPod[®] functions

• When an iPod[®] is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod[®] mode, the iPod[®] will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

تلفن شبانه روزي: 🗛 •

• Depending on the iPod[®] that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

USB memory functions

Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

■iPod[®] problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod[®], disconnect your iPod[®] from the vehicle iPod[®] connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod[®], refer to your iPod[®] Owner's Manual.

Error messages for iPod[®]

"ERROR": This indicates a problem in the iPod $^{\textcircled{B}}$ or its connection.

"NO MUSIC": This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod $^{\textcircled{R}}$.

"EMPTY": This indicates that an empty playlist is selected.

"UPDATE": This indicates that the version of the iPod $^{\circledast}$ is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod $^{\circledast}$ software to the latest version.

Error messages for USB memory

"ERROR": This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

"NO MUSIC": This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

Compatible models for iPod®

- iPod[®] 5th generation Ver. 1.2 or later
- تلفن شبانه روزیeiPod nano[®] 3rd generation Ver. 1.0 or later تلفن
- iPod nano[®] 2nd generation Ver. 1.1.2 or later
- iPod nano[®] Ver. 1.3 or later
- iPod touch[®] Ver. 1.1 or later
- iPod classic[®] Ver. 1.0 or later

 $iPhone^{M}$, $iPod^{\mathbb{R}}$ mini, iPod shuffle $^{\mathbb{R}}$, $iPod^{\mathbb{R}}$ photo and 4th generation and earlier models of $iPod^{\mathbb{R}}$ are not compatible with this system.

SOS.com

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in device: 65535
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

■USB memory

Compatible devices
 USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback.

Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12 mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 65025
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255
- MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format. Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media[®] Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

- MP3 file compatibility
 - Compatible standards MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
 - Compatible sampling frequencies MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz) MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz) MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
 - Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR) MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps) MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps) MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)

• Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

7914

WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
 WMA Ver. 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates______ HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)

File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags.

(The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

- Playback
 - To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
 - There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
 - Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

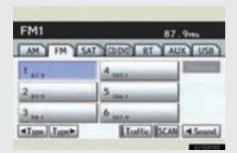
CAUTION While driving Do not connect an iPod[®] or USB memory or operate the controls. MOTICE To prevent damage to the player or its terminal Do not have used a player or its terminal

- Do not leave your portable player in the vehicle. The temperature inside of the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the player while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۵۸ + ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ +

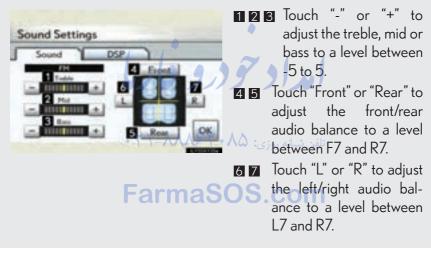
FarmaSOS.com

3-3. Using the audio system Optimal use of the audio/video system



Touch "Sound" to adjust the sound settings.

▶ "Sound" tab





The sound quality level is adjusted individually

The treble, mid and bass levels can be adjusted for the each audio mode separately.

۲

About Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the vehicle speed, wind noise or other noise. $\sim 10^{-10}$

FarmaSOS.com

3

3-3. Using the audio system Using the AUX port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers.



Connect the portable audio device.

STEP 2 Press AUX-US or touch "AUX" tab on the screen.

Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

69,797

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

3-3. Using the audio system Using the steering switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the steering switches.



61

•۲۱-، Far

	Power source	on,	select	audio
	Volume Radio m	ode:	Selects station	a radio
	CD moo	le:	Selects track, (MP3 WMA)	
ورو و	DVD mo	ode*:	disc Selects track, c and disc	
			udio mod Selects and albu	a track
maSOS	iPod [®] m USB me	iode: mory	Selects mode: Selects and fold	a file
*: DVD player only				

Turning on the power

Press when the audio system is off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding the switch down for 1 second or more.

Changing the audio source

Press when the audio system is on. The audio source changes as follows each time the switch is pressed. If a mode cannot be used, it will be skipped.

 $\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{FM} (1,2) \to \mathsf{SAT} (1,2,3) \to \mathsf{CD/DVD} \ \mathsf{player} \to \mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\mathbb{R}} \ \mathsf{audio} \\ \to \mathsf{AUX} \to \mathsf{iPod}^{\mathbb{R}}/\mathsf{USB} \ \mathsf{memory} \to \mathsf{AM} \end{array}$

Adjusting the volume

Press "+" on المعند to increase the volume and "-" to decrease the volume.

Hold down the switch to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Selecting a radio station masos.com

STEP 1 Press 📾 to select the radio mode.

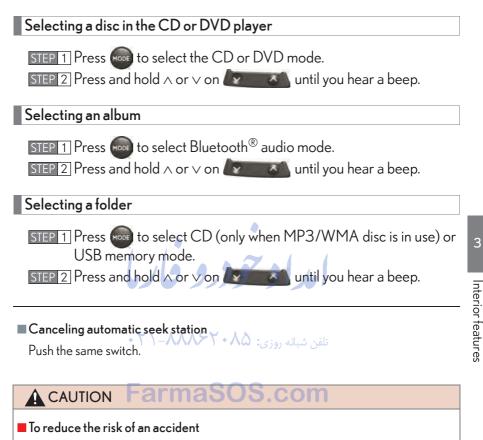
STEP 2 Press \land or \lor on \checkmark on to select a radio station.

To seek stations, press and hold the switch until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or chapter

STEP 1 Press we to select CD/DVD, Bluetooth[®] audio, iPod[®] or USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press ∧ or ∨ on to select the desired track/file or chapter.



Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone) Hands-free system (for cellular phone)

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your mobile phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth[®] mobile phones. Bluetooth[®] is a wireless data system that allows a mobile phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and outgoing/incoming calls.

The display will differ depending on the type of the system.

Telephone switch



Microphone



The person you are speaking to can be heard from the driver's side speaker.

Sending/Receiving/ "Phone" screen display

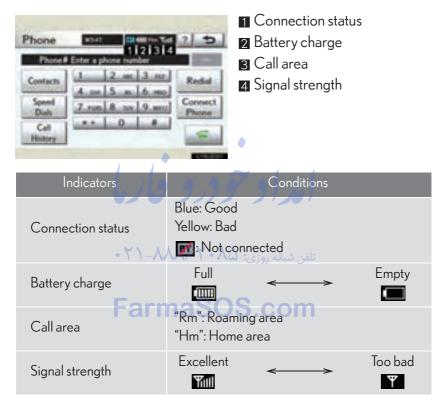
End call

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ •

To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth $^{\circledast}$ phone in the system. (${\rightarrow}\text{P.339})$

Status display

You can check indicators such as signal strength and battery charge on the "Phone" screen.



When using the hands-free system

- The audio system and voice guidance are muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the incoming call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
- Try to face toward the microphone as much as possible when speaking.
- In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
 - · When driving on unpaved roads
 - · When driving at high speeds
 - If a window is open
 - If the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
 - If the air conditioning is set to high
 - There is an effect from the network of the cellular phone

Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a mobile phone that does not support Bluetooth[®]
- If the mobile phone is switched off
- تلفن شبانه روزی: ۱۴ you are outside service range ۱۶۲۰۸۵
- If the mobile phone is not connected
- If the mobile phone's battery is low

■Bluetooth®antenna FarmaSOS.com

The antenna is built into the display. If the mobile phone is behind the seat or in the console box, or touching or covered by metal objects, connection status may deteriorate.

Battery charge/Signal status

This display may not correspond exactly with the mobile phone itself.

When using Bluetooth[®] audio and hands-free system at the same time

The following problems may occur.

- The Bluetooth[®] connection may be cut.
- Noise may be heard on the Bluetooth[®] audio playback.

About the phonebook in this system

The following data is stored for every registered phone. When another phone is connecting, you cannot read the registered data.

- Phonebook data
- Voice tag
- All of call history
- Speed dial

When you delete the phone, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

When you release your car

Be sure to initialize your data. (\rightarrow P. 238)

About Bluetooth[®]

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.



Compatible models

This system supports the following service.

- Bluetooth[®] Specification Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.0+EDR or higher)
- Profiles
 - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.5 or higher)
 - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1
 - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0

If your cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot enter the Bluetooth[®] phone, and take OPP or PBAP service individually.

Please go to "http://www.lexus.com/" to find approved Bluetooth[®] phones for this system.

1 4

Certification for the hands-free system

FCC ID: AJDK021

IC: 775E-K021

MADE IN JAPAN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-Gen of IC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radio Frequency Exposure. This equipment complies with FCC/IC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65 and RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 7.9 in. (20 cm) and more between the radiator and person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Caution while driving

Do not use the mobile phone or connect the Bluetooth[®] system.

<u>∧</u> NOTICE

When leaving the vehicle masos.com

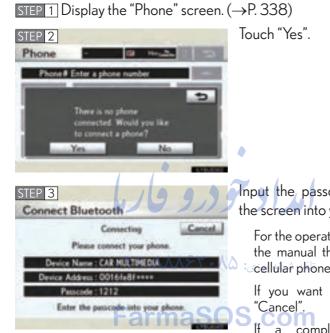
Do not leave your mobile phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the phone.

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone) Using a Bluetooth[®] phone



Registering a Bluetooth® phone

You can register up to 4 phones in the system.



Input the passcode displayed on the screen into your phone.

For the operation of the phone, see the manual that comes with your cellular phone.

If you want to cancel it, select "Cancel".

If a completion message is displayed, registration is complete.

If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

Bluetooth[®] phone connection

There are two connection methods available - automatic and manual.

Automatic



When you register your phone, auto connection will be activated. Always set it to this mode and leave the Bluetooth[®] phone on the place where connection can be established.

When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the system will search for a nearby cellular phone you have registered. Next, the system automatically connects with the most recent of the phones connected to in the past. Then, the connection **Farmas** result is displayed.

▶ Manual

When the auto connection has failed or "Handsfree Power" is turned off, you must connect Bluetooth $^{\mathbb{R}}$ manually.

STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$

Device Address : 0015b797++++



*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

\blacksquare Reconnecting to the Bluetooth $^{\textcircled{\sc 8}}$ phone

If the system cannot connect due to poor signal strength with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, the system will automatically attempt to reconnect.

If the phone is turned off, the system will not attempt to reconnect. In this case, it must be connected manually, or the phone must be re-selected or re-entered.

Connecting the phone while Bluetooth[®] audio is playing

- Bluetooth[®] audio will stop temporarily.
- It may take time to connect.

Help icon

When "?" is displayed on the screen, an explanation of the function can be displayed.

To display the explanation of the function, touch "?" and choose the desired function.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ - ٢٩٨٨٦ - ٢١ -

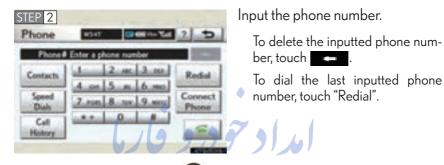
FarmaSOS.com

Making a call

Once the Bluetooth[®] phone is registered, you can make a call using the following procedure:

Dialing

STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$



STEP 3 Touch 🕿 or press 🕝 on the steering wheel.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۰ •

FarmaSOS.com

Dialing from the phonebook

▶ With navigation system

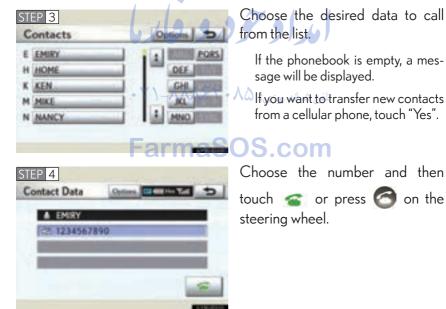
You can dial a number from the phonebook data imported from your mobile phone. The system has one phonebook for each telephone. Up to 1000 entries may be stored in each phonebook. (\rightarrow P. 360)

Without navigation system

You can dial a number from the phonebook data imported from your mobile phone. The system has one phonebook for each telephone. Up to 1000 entries may be stored in total for the phonebooks. (\rightarrow P. 360)

STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$

STEP 2 Touch "Contacts" on the "Phone" screen.

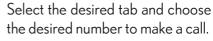


Calling using speed dial

You can make a call using numbers registered from the phonebook. $(\rightarrow P. 360)$

STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$

STEP 2 Touch "Speed Dials" on the "Phone" screen.



STEP 3 Speed Dial		Select the de the desired n
	red Dial 2 Speed Dial 3	
1 EMRY	4 HOME	
2 KEN 3 0801234####	5 MIKE 0901234####	
3 NANCY 0901235####	6 OFFICE	
	6,6 977	امد ا د ح

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۵۸ + ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ +

FarmaSOS.com

Dialing from history

You can call using the call history which has the 4 functions below.

"All": all the numbers below which were memorized

"Missed": calls which you missed

"Incoming": calls which you received

"Outgoing": numbers which you called

You can call using the 5 most recently called numbers shown by "All" while driving.

STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$

STEP 2 Touch "Call History" on the "Phone" screen.



Calling using voice recognition

Using voice recognition, you can call by name, call by number, and select a phone.



Talk switch

The "Calling by Name" operating procedure is explained here. Other operating procedures are also similar.

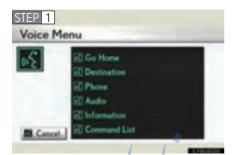
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ ۰

FarmaSOS.com

• Calling by name

You can call by giving a voice tag registered in the phonebook. $(\rightarrow P. 374)$

When you select "English" in "Language", you can call by giving a name registered in the phonebook.



Press the talk switch.

If you want to check the entire command list, say "Command list" to display the "Command List" screen.

- STEP 2 Following the system guidance, wait for the beep and then say "Phone".
- STEP 3 Following the system guidance, wait for the beep and then say "Dial by Name". -۸۸۸۶۲ +۸۵ تلفن شیانه روزی:
- STEP 4 Following the system guidance, wait for the beep and then say the desired name.
- STEP 5 Following the system guidance, wait for the beep and then say the type of number such as "Mobile" or "Home".
- STEP 6 Following the system guidance, wait for the beep and then say "Dial". (You can also call by pushing on the steering wheel or selecting "Dial".)

Calling using POI (With navigation system) You can make a call using a Point Of Interest.

Call history list

- If you make a call to or receive a call from a number registered in the phone book, the name is displayed in the call history.
- If you make multiple calls to the same number, only the last call made is displayed in the call history.
- Calls where the number is unavailable, such as public telephones, are not stored in the call history.

When driving

The functions "Dialing", "Dialing from the phonebook", and "Dialing from history" (except for call using the 5 most recently called numbers shown by "All" tab) are unavailable.

International calls

You may not be able to make international calls, depending on the mobile phone in use.

Calling by using the call history

STEP 1 Push 🕝 on the steering wheel to display the "Phone" screen.

STEP 2 Push 🕝 on the steering wheel to display the "Call History" screen.

STEP 3 Push on the steering wheel to select the most recent number in the history.

STEP 4 Select 📹 or push 🕝 on the steering wheel.

To cancel voice recognition

Press and hold the talk switch.

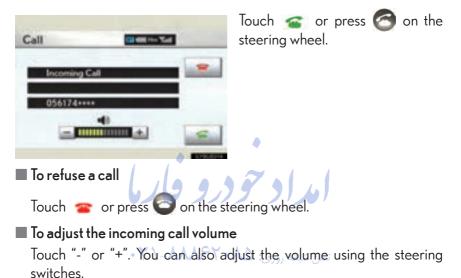
- Press a on the steering wheel.
- Touch "Cancel". (excluding command verification)
- Say "Cancel".

When using voice recognition

Use correct commands and speak clearly, otherwise the system may not correctly recognize the command. Wind or other noises may also cause the system not to recognize the desired command.

Receiving a call

When a call is received, the following screen is displayed together with a sound.



FarmaSOS.com

International calls

Received international calls may not be displayed correctly depending on the mobile phone in use.

Speaking on the phone

The following screen is displayed when speaking on the phone.



To adjust the incoming call volume

Touch "-" or "+". You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches.

To prevent the other party from hearing your voice Touch "Mute".

Inputting tones

When using phone services such as an answering service or a bank, you can store phone numbers and code numbers in the phonebook.

STEP 1 Touch "0-9".



Input the number.

If repeated tone symbols^{*} are stored in the phonebook, "Send" and "Exit" are displayed on the right side of the screen.

*: Repeated tone symbols are symbols or numbers displayed as p or w, that come after the phone number. (e.g. 056133w0123p#1*****)

STEP 3 Confirm the number displayed on the screen, and touch "Send". If you touch "Exit", this function will end.

To transfer a call

Touch "Call Transfer".

🔳 To hang up

Touch 👕 or press 🛜 on the steering wheel.

Interrupt call

When the call is interrupted by the third party while talking, the incoming call message will be displayed.

- To talk with the other party: Touch a or press on the steering wheel.
- ullet To refuse the call: Touch 🕋 or press 🛜 on the steering wheel.

Everytime you touch or press on the steering wheel after a call is interrupted, you will be switched to the other party.

If your cellular phone is not accepted in HFP Ver. 1.5, this function cannot be used. ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲ + ۸۵ تلفن شنانه روزی:

Transferring calls

- It is not possible to transfer from hands-free to a mobile phone while driving.
- If you transfer from a mobile phone to hands-free, the hands-free screen will be displayed, and you can operate the system using the screen.
- Transfer method and operation may vary according to the mobile phone used.
- For operation of the mobile phone in use, see the phone's manual.

While driving

Key input is unavailable.

Voice recognition during a call

"Mute" and "Send Tones" can be operated by voice recognition. (\rightarrow P. 347)

Interrupt call operation

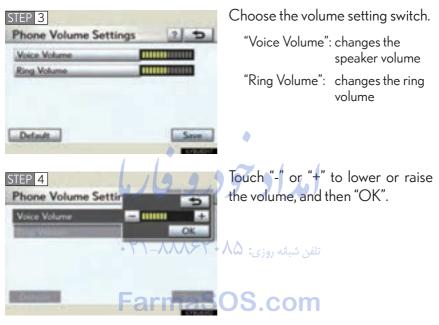
Interrupt call operation may differ from depending on your phone company and the cellular phone.

3-4. Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone) Setting the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

You can set the hands-free system to your desired settings. **Phone Settings** 1 2 4 1 Setting the volume 2 Managing the phone Phonebook settings تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵ • ۶۲ 4 Bluetooth[®] settings **5** Detailed settings To display the screen shown above, press stup, and touch "Phone" on the "Setup" screen.

Setting the volume

STEP 1 Display the "Phone Settings" screen. (\rightarrow P. 353) STEP 2 Touch "Volume" on the "Phone Settings" screen.



STEP 5 When you complete all settings, touch "Save".

Adaptive volume control

When traveling at 50 mph (80 km/h) or more, the system automatically raises the volume one level.

If the vehicle speed drops to 43 mph (70 km/h), the volume will return to its original level.

To return to the default volume settings

Touch "Default", and then "Yes".

Managing the phone

STEP 3

Connect Phone

(add new)

(add now)

Registering a Bluetooth[®] phone

STEP 1 Display the "Phone Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 353)$

Options 2

(add new)

(add new)

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Phone" on the "Phone Settings" screen.

Touch "(add new)" to register your cellular phone to the system.

B. Briatario Index Providence	
. / 9 6	
STEP 4	///
Connect Bluetooth	
Connecting Please connect your phone	
Device Name : CAR MULTIMEDIA	
Device Address : 00161e81++++	
Personde : 1212 O IC ICO O	
Enter the passcode into your phone.	

Input the passcode displayed on the screen into your phone.

For the operation of the phone, see the manual that comes with your cellular phone.

S If you want to cancel it, select "Cancel".

If a completion message is displayed, registration is complete.

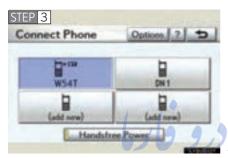
If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

Selecting a Bluetooth[®] phone

If multiple Bluetooth[®] phones are registered, follow the procedure below to select the Bluetooth[®] phone to be used. You may only use one phone at a time.

STEP 1 Display the "Phone Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 353)$

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Phone" on the "Phone Settings" screen.



Select the phone to be use.

The Bluetooth $^{\textcircled{B}}$ mark is displayed when you connect the phone.

If a completion message is displayed, connection is complete.

Editing a Bluetooth[®]phone

You can see the information of the Bluetooth[®] phone on the system or edit.

STEP 1 Display the "Phone Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 353)$

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Phone" on the "Phone Settings" screen.

STEP 3 Touch "Options" on the "Connect Phone" screen.



Touch "Edit Phones".

STEP 5	Select a phone to edit.
Edit Phone	
Please select a phone to edit:	
W54T	
Second in Second	
STEP 6	Touch "Edit".
Phone Information 2 5	
Device Name : WS4T Edit	
Device Address : 0015b397++++	*
ورو فارما	امداد ج
OK	
STEP 7 + Y)- AMASY + A	Input the device name, and touch
Device Name	"OK".
W54T_	S.com
	0.0011
ASDFGHJKLA	
0 ZXCVBNM/	
A-Z Other Space OK	

STEP 8 Confirm the device name, and touch "OK".

Interior features

Removing a Bluetooth[®]phone

STEP 1 Display the "Phone Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 353)$

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Phone" on the "Phone Settings" screen.

STEP 3 Touch "Options" on the "Connect Phone" screen.

STEP 4 Touch "Remove Phones" on the "Phones" screen.



Select the desired phone. If you want to remove all phones, touch "Select All".

STEP 6 Touch "Delete". A confirmation message will be displayed. If everything is correct, touch "Yes".

■ Registering a Bluetooth[®] phone in a different way

- STEP 1 Display the "Phone Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 353)$
- STEP 2 Touch "Manage Phone" on the "Phone Settings" screen.
- STEP 3 Touch "Options" on the "Connect Phone" screen.
- STEP 4 Touch "New Phone" on the "Phones" screen.
- STEP 5 Touch "(empty)" on the "Phone Position" screen.
- STEP 6 Follow the steps for "Registering a Bluetooth[®] phone" from "STEP4". $(\rightarrow P. 355)$

\blacksquare When another Bluetooth $^{\textcircled{R}}$ device is connected while registering or selecting a phone

When another Bluetooth[®] device is connected, a confirmation message will be displayed. If you want to disconnect it, touch "Yes".

■ When Bluetooth[®] audio is connected while registering a phone

When you register your phone, Bluetooth[®] audio will disconnect. It will reconnect automatically when you finish registration. It will not be reconnected depending on the phone you are using.

\blacksquare Connecting the phone while Bluetooth $^{\circledast}$ audio is playing

Bluetooth[®] audio will disconnect. It will reconnect automatically when you finish registration. It will not be reconnected depending on the phone you are using.

Setting the "Handsfree Power"

The state changes between "On" and "Off" every time you select "Handsfree Power" on the "Connect Phone" screen. When "Handsfree Power" is "On", the Bluetooth[®] phone is automatically connected when you turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

Editing the "Device Name"

If you change a device name, the name registered in your cellular phone is not changed.

About "Device Address"

This address is specific to the system and cannot be changed. If you have registered two Bluetooth[®] phones with the same device name and you cannot distinguish one from the other, refer to this address.

■ When you delete a Bluetooth[®] phone

The phonebook data will be deleted at the same time.

Connecting the phone by voice recognition

"Connect Phone" includes "Select Phone", "Add New Phone" and "Handsfree Power Off (On)" can be operated by voice recognition. (\rightarrow P. 347)

Phonebook settings

▶ With navigation system

The phonebook manages a maximum of 4 phonebooks in total. Up to 1000 person's data (up to 3 numbers a person) can be registered in each phonebook.

Without navigation system

The phonebook manages a maximum of 4 phonebooks in total. Up to 1000 person's data (up to 3 numbers a person) can be registered in total for the phonebooks.

Phonebook Settings	
	1
تلفن شبانه روری. ۲۰۰۰ ۲۹ میلان در ۲۰۰۰ ۲۰۰۰ - ۲۰۱۰ Dista Cal Holer	
FarmaSOS.com	

- Setting the phonebook
- Speed dials setting
- B Deleting the call history
- 4 Setting the voice tag

To display the screen above, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Display the "Phone Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 353)$

STEP 2 Touch "Phonebook" on the "Phone Settings" screen.

Setting the phonebook

• Transferring a phone number

You can transfer the phone numbers in your $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\mathbb{R}}$ phone to the system.

STEP 1 Display the "Phonebook Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 360)$

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Contacts" on the "Phonebook Settings" screen.



Touch "Transfer Contacts".

امر

STEP 4	Sele
Contact Transfer Method	۵Co
	h
Replace Contacts	SC
Add Contacts	s

Select "Replace Contacts" or "Add Contacts" تلفن

In the case that the phonebook contains phonebook data, this screen will be displayed.



Transfer the phonebook data to the system using the Bluetooth[®] phone.

If you wish to cancel the transfer before it finishes, touch "Cancel".

If the transferring is interrupted midway through the process, the phonebook data transferred until then can be memorized in the system.

STEP 6 In the case that you have selected "Add Contacts", a message will be displayed.

If you want to transfer another phonebook, touch "Yes".

• Registering the phonebook data

You can register the phonebook data. Up to 3 numbers per person can be registered.

STEP 1 Display the "Phonebook Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 360)$

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Contacts" on the "Phonebook Settings" screen.

STEP 3 Touch "New Contact" on the "Contacts" screen.



Input the name, and touch "OK".

STEP 5 Phone #	Input the phone number, and touch "OK".
Enter a phone number 1 2. sac 3. zer Passe 4. cee 5. st. 6. reac Weit. 7. nom 8. nov 9. werz *+ 0 #	If you want to use the tone signal after the phone number, input the tone signal too.
STEP 6	Touch the desired phone type.
Piese select the phone type:	امدادح

STEP 7 When two or less numbers in total are registered to this contact, this screen is displayed. When you want to add a number to this contact, select "Yes". FarmaSOS.com

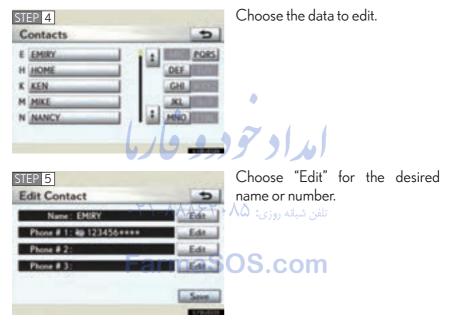
• Editing the phonebook data

You can register the phone number separately.

STEP 1 Display the "Phonebook Settings" screen. (\rightarrow P. 360)

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Contacts" on the "Phonebook Settings" screen.

STEP 3 Touch "Edit Contacts" on the "Contacts" screen.



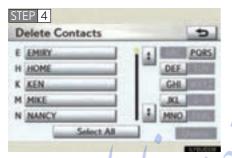
STEP 6 Edit the name or number. After editing, touch "Save".

Deleting the phonebook data

STEP 1 Display the "Phonebook Settings" screen. (\rightarrow P. 360)

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Contacts" on the "Phonebook Settings" screen.

STEP 3 Touch "Delete Contacts" on the "Contacts" screen.



Choose the data to delete.

You can select multiple data and delete them at the same time.

To delete all data, touch "Select All".

STEP 5 Touch "Delete". A confirmation message will be displayed. If everything is correct, touch "Yes".

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۵۸ + ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ +

Phonebook data

Phonebook data is managed for every registered phone. When another phone is connecting, you cannot read the registered data.

Setting the phonebook in a different way (To display the "Contacts" screen)

STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$

- STEP 2 Touch "Contacts" on the "Phone" screen.
- STEP 3 Touch "Options" on the "Contacts" screen.
- STEP 4 Touch "Manage Contacts" on the "Contacts" screen.

When transferring a phone number

Transfer the phone number while engine is running.

When you have selected "Replace Contacts" to transfer the phone number

- If your cellular phone does not support PBAP or OPP service, you cannot use this function.
- If your phone supports PBAP service, you can transfer the phonebook data without operating your phone.

• If your phone does not support PBAP service, you must transfer the phonebook data by operating your phone.

When you have selected "Add Contacts" to transfer the phone number

If your cellular phone does not support OPP service, you can not use this function. You can transfer the phonebook data only by operating your phone.

When another Bluetooth[®] device is connected during transferring a phonebook

When another $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\textcircled{R}}$ device is connected, a confirmation message will be displayed.

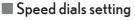
If you want to disconnect it, touch "Yes".

■ Transferring the phone number while Bluetooth[®] audio is playing

Bluetooth[®] audio will disconnect. It will reconnect automatically when data transfer finishes. (It will not be reconnected depending on the phone you are using.)

Editing the phonebook data in a different way (From "Contact Data" screen)

- STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$
- STEP 2 Touch "Contacts" on the "Phone" screen.
- STEP 3 Choose the desired data from the list.
- STEP 4 Touch "Options" on the "Contact Data" screen.
- STEP 5 Touch "Edit Contact" on the "Contact Data" screen.
- STEP 6 Follow the steps "Editing the phonebook data" from "STEP5". $(\rightarrow P. 364)$
- Editing the phonebook data in a different way (From "Call History" screen)
 - STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$
 - STEP 2 Touch "Call History" on the "Phone" screen.
 - STEP 3 Choose the desired data from the list.
 - STEP 4 Touch "Add Contact" or "Update Contact".
 - STEP 5 If you touch "Add Contact", follow the steps "Editing the phonebook data" from "STEP5". (→P. 364) If you touch "Update Contact", follow the steps "Editing the phonebook data" from "STEP4". (→P. 364)
- تلفن شبانه ر Deleting the phonebook data in a different way
 - STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$
 - STEP 2 Touch "Contacts" on the "Phone" screen.
 - STEP 3 Choose the desired data from the list.
 - STEP 4 Touch "Options" on the "Contact Data" screen.
 - STEP 5 Touch "Delete Contact" on the "Contact Data" screen.
 - STEP 6 A confirmation message will be displayed. If everything is correct, touch "Yes".



Registering the speed dial

You can register the desired phone number from phonebook. Up to 18 numbers per phone can be registered.

STEP 1 Display the "Phonebook Settings" screen. (\rightarrow P. 360)

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Speed Dials" on the "Phonebook Settings" screen.



STEP 5		Touch the de
	mber to save as a speed dial	
A EMIRY		
Ch 123456***		
	2.	
STEP 6		Touch the sw
Speed Dial	2 +	🔟 ter the numb
Speed Dial 1	pred Dial 2 Speed Dial 3	
1 (compity)	4 (empts)	
2 (empty)	S (maty)	
3 (empty)	(6 (mpts)	

Touch the desired phone number.

Touch the switch you want to register the number in.

STEP 7 If you select a switch you registered before, a confirmation message will be displayed. If you want to replace it, touch "Yes".

• Editing the speed dial

STEP 1 Display the "Phonebook Settings" screen. (\rightarrow P. 360)

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Speed Dials" on the "Phonebook Settings" screen.

STEP 3 Touch "Edit Speed Dials" on the "Speed Dials" screen.



STEP 6 Edit the name. After editing, touch "OK" and then "Save".

Deleting the speed dial

STEP 1 Display the "Phonebook Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 360)$

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Speed Dials" on the "Phonebook Settings" screen.

STEP 3 Touch "Delete Speed Dials" on the "Speed Dials" screen.



Choose the data to delete.

You can select multiple data and delete them at the same time.

To delete all data, touch "Select All".

STEP 5 Touch "Delete". A confirmation message will be displayed. If everything is correct, touch "Yes".

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ .

Setting the speed dials in a different way (To display the "Speed Dials" screen)

- STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$
- STEP 2 Touch "Speed Dials" on the "Phone" screen.
- STEP 3 Touch "Options" on the "Speed Dial" screen.

Registering the speed dial in a different way (From "Speed Dial" screen)

- STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$
- STEP 2 Touch "Speed Dials" on the "Phone" screen.
- STEP 3 Touch "(add new)" on the "Speed Dial" screen.
- STEP 4 Touch "Yes" to set new speed dial.
- STEP 5 Choose the desired data from the list.
- STEP 6 Touch the desired phone number.
- STEP 7 Follow the steps "Registering the speed dial" from "STEP6". $(\rightarrow P. 368)$

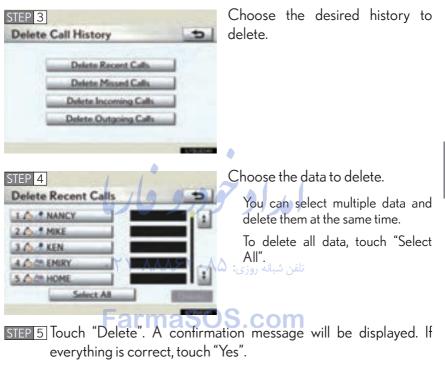
Registering the speed dial in a different way (From "Contact Data" screen)

- STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$
- STEP 2 Touch "Contacts" on the "Phone" screen, مسانه روا
- STEP 3 Choose the desired data from the list.
- STEP 4 Touch "Options" on the "Contact Data" screen.
- STEP 5 Touch "Set Speed Dial" on the "Contact Data" screen.
- STEP 6 Touch the desired phone number.
- STEP 7 Follow the steps "Registering the speed dial" from "STEP6". $(\rightarrow P. 368)$

Deleting call history

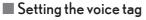
STEP 1 Display the "Phonebook Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 360)$

STEP 2] Touch "Delete Call History" on the "Phonebook Settings" screen.



Deleting call history in a different way

- STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$
- STEP 2 Touch "Call History" on the "Phone" screen.
- STEP 3 Touch "Delete" on the "Call History" screen.
- STEP 4 Follow the steps "Deleting call history" from "STEP4". $(\rightarrow P. 373)$



• Registering the voice tag

You can register a voice tag. Up to 20 numbers can be registered.

STEP 1 Display the "Phonebook Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 360)$

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Voice Tags" on the "Phonebook Settings" screen.



STEP 6 When you complete the voice tag registration, touch "OK".

Editing the voice tag

STEP 1 Display the "Phonebook Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 360)$

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Voice Tags" on the "Phonebook Settings" screen. STEP 3 Touch "Edit Voice Tags" on the "Voice Tags" screen.

Edit Voice Tags	4
EMIRY	- II
HOME	_
EN KEN	
OR MIKE	
HT NANCY	

Choose the data to edit.

STEP 5 Edit the voice tag. After editing, touch "OK".

Deleting the voice tag

STEP 1 Display the "Phonebook Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 360)$

STEP 2 Touch "Manage Voice Tags" on the "Phonebook Settings" screen. STEP 3 Touch "Delete Voice Tags" on the "Voice Tags" screen.

E EMIRY	10
HOME	
NE KEN	
NE MIKE	
NANCY	

Choose the data to delete.

You can select multiple data and delete them at the same time.

To delete all data, touch "Select All".

STEP 5 Touch "Delete". A confirmation message will be displayed. If everything is correct, touch "Yes".

Setting the voice tag in a different way (To display the "Voice Tags" screen)

- STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 338)$
- STEP 2 Touch "Contacts" on the "Phone" screen.
- STEP 3 Touch "Options" on the "Contacts" screen.
- STEP 4 Touch "Manage Voice Tags" on the "Contacts" screen.

When using the voice tag

Do not change the language setting from the language setting used when registering. If they are different, the voice recognition cannot recognize the voice tag that you have registered.

When recording a voice tag

Do so in a quiet environment.

Registering the voice tag in a different way

STEP 1 Display the "Phone" screen. $(\rightarrow P.338)$

STEP 2 Touch "Contacts" on the "Phone" screen.

STEP 3 Choose the desired data from the list.

STEP 4 Touch "Options" on the "Contact Data" screen.

- STEP 5 Touch "Set Voice Tag" on the "Contact Data" screen.
- STEP 6 Follow the steps "Registering the voice tag" from "STEP5". $(\rightarrow P. 374)$

Bluetooth[®] settings

You can confirm and change the $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\mathbb{R}}$ settings.



- Changing the handsfree power
- 2 Changing the name in the Bluetooth[®] network
- Changing the password that you register your cellular phone in the system
- I The address specific to the system S. COM

You cannot change it. If the same device name is displayed on the screen of your phone, refer to it.

To display the screen above, follow the steps below.

- STEP 1 Display the "Phone Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 353)$
- STEP 2 Touch "Bluetooth *" on the "Phone Settings" screen.
 - *: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

Changing the handsfree power

The Bluetooth[®] phone is automatically connected when you turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode. You can change this state to "On" or "Off".

STEP 1 Display the "Bluetooth* Information" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 377)$

STEP 2 Touch "Handsfree Power" on the "Bluetooth* Information" screen.



*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

تلفن شبانه روزی: Editing the device name

- **STEP 1** Display the "Bluetooth* Information" screen. (\rightarrow P. 377)
- STEP 2 Touch "Edit" of "Device Name" on the "Bluetooth* Information" screen.
- STEP 3 Input the device name, and touch "OK".
- STEP 4 Touch "Save" on the "Bluetooth* Information" screen.
 - *: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

Editing the passcode

STEP 1 Display the "Bluetooth^{*} Information" screen. (\rightarrow P. 377)

STEP 2 Touch "Edit" of "Passcode" on the "Bluetooth* Information" screen.



Input a passcode, and touch "OK".

STEP 4 Touch "Save" on the "Bluetooth* Information" screen.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

While driving

You cannot change the state of "Handsfree Power" from "On" to "Off" while driving.

About "Device Name"

The device names are common Bluetooth[®] audio and Bluetooth[®] phone.

If you change the device name of the phone, the device name of the audio

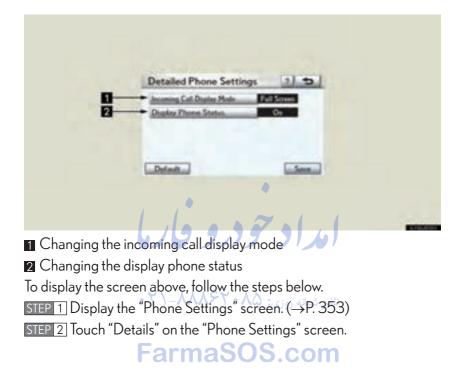
will change at same time. However, passcodes can be set separately.

To return to the default detailed phone settings

Touch "Default", and then "Yes".

If the state of "Handsfree Power" is changed from "Off" to "On", Bluetooth $^{\rm I\!B}$ connection will begin.

Detailed settings



Changing the incoming call display mode

You can select the method of the incoming call display.

STEP 1 Display the "Detailed Phone Settings" screen. (\rightarrow P. 380)

STEP 2 Touch "Incoming Call Display Mode" on the "Detailed Phone Settings" screen.



Touch "Full Screen" or "Drop Down", and touch "Save".

"Full Screen":

The hands-free screen is displayed when a call is received, and you can operate the system from that screen.

"Drop Down":

A message is displayed at the top of the screen, and you can only operate the system with the steering switches.

The display phone status ^{(وزی:} Changing the display phone status You can set the system to show the status confirmation display when connecting. FarmaSOS.com

STEP 1 Display the "Detailed Phone Settings" screen. $(\rightarrow P. 380)$

- STEP 2 Touch "Display Phone Status" on the "Detailed Phone Settings" screen.
- STEP 3 Touch "On" or "Off", and then "Save".

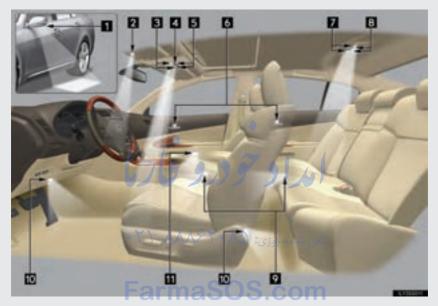
To return to the default detailed phone settings

Touch "Default", and then "Yes".

3

3-5. Using the interior lights Interior lights

Illuminated entry system: The various lights automatically turn on/off according to the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, whether the doors are open/closed, and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode.



- Outer foot light
- Steering spot light
- Front personal lights
 - $(\to P.384)$
- 4 Shift lever light
- **5** Front interior lights $(\rightarrow P. 383)$
- 6 Inside door handle lights

- Rear personal lights (→P. 384)
- 8 Rear interior lights
- 9 Door courtesy lights
- Toot light
- Front scuff light

When the instrument panel light control switch is turned to minimum, the foot lights, inside door handle lights and shift lever light will turn off. $(\rightarrow P. 148)$

To prevent 12 volt battery discharge

If the interior lights, personal lights and steering spot light remain ON when the door is not fully closed or the interior light switch in "DOOR" position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Setting (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 622)

Interior lights



Personal lights

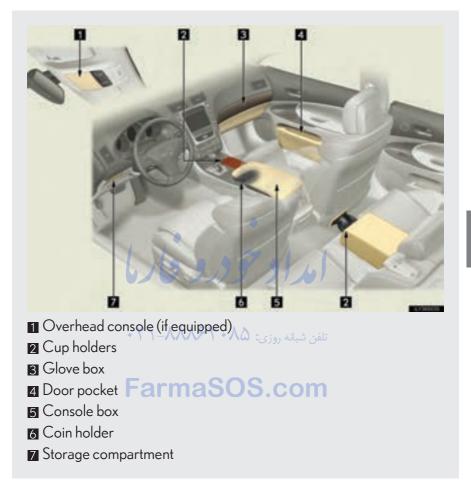
► Front



Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Settings can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 622)

3-6. Using the storage features List of storage features



CAUTION

Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

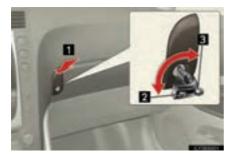
• Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.

• Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

امداد حود وفارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

Glove box



- Open (push button)
- Unlock with the mechanical key
- **B** Lock with the mechanical key

Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the headlight switch is on.

Trunk opener main switch

The trunk opener main switch is located in the glove box. (\rightarrow P. 48)

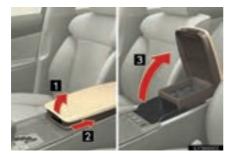
While driving

FarmaSOS.com

· YN_AAA to to to the AAAA-

Keep the glove box closed. Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Console box



- Pull up the lever to release the lock.
- 2 Slide the armrest.
- Lift the armrest to open.

Console box light

The console box light turns on when the headlight switch is on.

CAUTION

While driving

Keep the console box closed.

Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

Overhead console (if equipped)



The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.

CAUTION

Caution while driving

Do not leave the auxiliary box open while driving. Items may fall out and cause death or serious injury in cause of an accident or sudden braking.

Storage compartment



CAUTION

While driving

Do not leave the storage compartment open.

The opened compartment may hit your body or items may be thrown out of the compartment in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. $* \gamma - 4 4 5 7 * 4 0$: The second sec

Coin holder

armaSOS.com

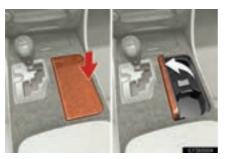


- Pull up lever to release the lock.
- 2 Slide the armrest.

1 4

Cup holders

► Front



To open, press down and release the cup holder lid.





To open, press in and release the rear cup holder on the armrest.

CAUTION

Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

When not in use

Keep the cup holders closed. Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Door pockets



The front door pocket can be opened and closed.

CAUTION

While driving

Keep the door pockets closed. Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

3-7. Other interior features **Sun visors**



- Forward position: Flip down.
- Side position: Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.
- Side extender: Place in side position, then slide back-wards.

امداد خود وفارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۹ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

3-7. Other interior features Vanity mirrors



Slide the cover.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is off.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

۲

3-7. Other interior features **Clock**



FarmaSOS.com

The clock is displayed when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

When the 12 volt battery is disconnected

The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

3-7. Other interior features Outside temperature display

The displayed temperature ranges from -40°F (-40°C) up to 122°F (50°C).



The outside temperature is displayed when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ When "--" or "E" is displayed

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer.

On the multi-information display

→P. 156

FarmaSOS.com

Display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

• When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])

• When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

3-7. Other interior features Ashtrays

► Front



Slide the lid to open.

Push the lever to remove the ashtray.

Push the lid to close.

▶ Rear



Pull the lid to open.

Hold the plate down and pull the ashtray upwards to remove.

لفن شبانه روزي:

FarmaSOS.com

CAUTION

When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed. Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

3-7. Other interior features Cigarette lighter



Slide the lid to open, and push the cigarette lighter down.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when ready for use.

The cigarette lighter can be used when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

CAUTION

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ + ۲۲∧۲۷ → ۲۵ To avoid burns or fires ک

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.

When not in use

Keep the ashtray lid closed. Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

3-7. Other interior features Power outlet

The power outlet can be used for 12V accessories that run on less than 10A.



The power outlet can be used when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵ NOTICE ۲۰۱–۲۱۰ NOTICE

To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when not in use. **Second** Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

To prevent the fuse from being blown

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12V/10A.

To prevent 12 volt battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is off.

3-7. Other interior features Seat heaters/ventilators^{*}

The temperature of the seats can be adjusted individually.

Seat heaters



Seat heaters/ventilators



1 Heats the seats

The indicator light comes on. The higher the number, the warmer the seats become.

۵

Heats the seats

The indicator light (red) comes on.

The higher the number, the warmer the seats become.

2 Blows air from the seats

The indicator light (green) comes on.

The higher the number, the stronger the airflow becomes.

The seat heaters/ventilators can be used when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

When not in use

Set the dial to "O". The indicator light turns off.

CAUTION

Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater. Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.
 Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

🔥 NOTICE

تلفن شبانه روزي مرجع المرجع المرجع المرجع To prevent damage to the seat heaters/ventilators

Do not put heavy objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat. FarmaSOS.com

To prevent 12 volt battery discharge

Turn the switches off when the engine is off.

3-7. Other interior features **Armrest**



Pull the armrest down for use.

To prevent damage to the armrest Do not place too much strain on the armrest

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۱-۸۸۸ - ۲۱ •

۲

3-7. Other interior features **Rear sunshade***

The rear sunshade can be raised and lowered by pressing the switch shown below.



تلفن شبانه روزى: ٨٥ • ٢٢٨٨٦ - ٢١ •

FarmaSOS.com

*: If equipped

The rear sunshade can be used when

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Reverse operation feature

This function will become operational when the rear sunshade is in the raised position and the vehicle has been driven at 9 mph (15 km/h) or more or with the shift lever in P.

To ensure adequate rear visibility, the sunshade automatically lowers when the shift lever is shifted to "R" and the function is in an operational condition.

However, the rear sunshade is raised again if any of the following occurs:

- Shift the shift lever into "P".
- The shift lever is shifted out of "R", and the vehicle reaches a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h).
- The switch is pressed again.*
- *: Occasionally, the reverse function may not be carried out after the switch has been pressed. Repeat the above operation to operate the function.

If the engine is turned off when the rear sunshade has been lowered due to the reverse operation feature, it will not be raised even when the engine is turned on again and the vehicle reaches a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h). To raise the sunshade again, press the switch.

After the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to OFF

The rear sunshade can be raised and lowered for approximately 1 minute.

Customization that can be configured at Lexus dealer

Time elapsed before the reverse operation feature activates can be changed. (Customizable features \rightarrow P. 622)

CAUTION

When the rear sunshade is being raised or lowered

Do not place fingers or other objects in the fastener section or in the opening. They may get caught, causing injury.

NOTICE

To prevent 12 volt battery discharge

Do not operate the rear sunshade when the engine is off.

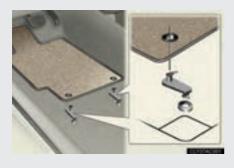
To ensure normal operation of the sunshade

Observe the following precautions.

- Do not place excessive load on the motor or other components.
- Do not place objects where they may hinder opening and closing operations.
- Do not attach items to the rear sunshade.
- Keep the opening clean and clear of obstructions.
- Do not operate the rear sunshade continuously over long periods of time.

3-7. Other interior features **Floor mats**

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Fix the floor mat in place using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.

For details, refer to the floor mat retention clip installation instructions supplied with the clips.

CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

CAUTION

Before driving



- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the right place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in "P", fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

امداد حودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ - ٢٩٨٨٨٦ - ٢٢

3-7. Other interior features Trunk features





Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

Shopping bag hooks



First-aid kit storage belt masos.com



Loosen
 Tighten

Luggage mat



Pull the lever upwards when lifting the luggage mat up.



The lever can be hooked on the edge of the trunk.

Trunk storage extension masos.com



Pull down the rear armrest.

- Open (push down the handle)
- 2 Unlock with the mechanical key
- **3** Lock with the mechanical key

CAUTION

While driving

- To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.
- Always keep the trunk storage extension door closed to reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop.

\Lambda NOTICE

When closing the trunk

Do not leave the luggage mat lever hooked on the edge of the trunk. The luggage mat may get damaged.

د و وار ما

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

3-7. Other interior features Garage door opener

The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

The garage door opener (HomeLink $^{\textcircled{R}}$ Universal Transceiver) is manufactured under license from HomeLink $^{\textcircled{R}}.$

Programming the HomeLink[®] (for U.S.A. owners)

The HomeLink[®] compatible transceiver in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming method below appropriate for the device.



Programming the HomeLink[®]



Point the remote control transmitter for the device 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink[®] control buttons.

Keep the HomeLink[®] indicator light in view while programming.





Press and hold one of the HomeLink[®] buttons and the transmitter button. When the HomeLink[®] indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash after 20 seconds, release both buttons.

Test the HomeLink[®] operation by pressing the newly programmed button.

If a HomeLink[®] button has been programmed for a garage door, check to see if the garage door opens and closes. If the garage door does not operate, see if your remote control transmitter is of the SY + A∆rolling code type. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink[®] button. The remote control transmitter FarmaSO is of the rolling code type if the HomeLink[®] indicator light flashes rapidly for 2 seconds and then remains lit. If your transmitter is of the rolling code type, proceed to the heading "Programming a rolling code system".

STEP 4 Repeat the steps above to program another device for each of the remaining HomeLink[®] buttons.

Programming a Rolling Code system

If your device is Rolling Code equipped, follow the steps under the heading "Programming the HomeLink $^{\textcircled{R}"}$ before proceeding with the steps listed below.

STEP 1 Locate the learn button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor. The exact location and color of the button may vary by brand of garage door opener motor.

Refer to the operation manual supplied with the garage door opener motor for the location of the learn button.

STEP 2 Press the learn button.

Following this step, you have 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3 below.

STEP 3 Press and hold the vehicle's programmed HomeLink[®] button for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this step once again. The garage door may open.

If the garage door opens, the programming process is complete. If the door does not open, press and release the button a third time. This third press and release will complete the programming process by opening the garage door.

The ceiling mounted garage door opener motor should now recognize the HomeLink $^{\textcircled{R}}$ transceiver and operate the garage door.

STEP 4 Repeat the steps above to program another rolling code system for any of the remaining HomeLink[®] buttons.

Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming all devices in the Canadian market

Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink $^{ extsf{R}}$ in view while programming.

- $\underline{\text{STEP [2]}} \text{ Press and hold the selected HomeLink}^{\textcircled{\text{R}}} \text{ button.}$
- STEP 3 Repeatedly press and release (cycle) the device's remote control button for two seconds each until step 4 is completed.
- **STEP 4** When the indicator light on the HomeLink[®] compatible transceiver starts to flash rapidly, release the buttons.
- STEP 5 Test the operation of the HomeLink[®] by pressing the newly programmed button. Check to see if the gate/device operates correctly.
- STEP 6 Repeat the steps above to program another device for each of the remaining HomeLink[®] buttons.

Programming other devices

To program other devices such as home security systems, home door locks or lighting, contact your authorized Lexus dealer for assistance.

Reprogramming a button a SOS.com

The individual HomeLink[®] buttons cannot be erased but can be reprogrammed. To reprogram a button, follow the "Reprogramming a HomeLink[®] button" instructions.

Operating the HomeLink[®]

Press the appropriate HomeLink $^{\mathbb{R}}$ button. The HomeLink $^{\mathbb{R}}$ indicator light on the HomeLink $^{\mathbb{R}}$ transceiver should turn on.

The HomeLink $^{\textcircled{R}}$ continues to send a signal for up to 20 seconds as long as the button is pressed.

Reprogramming a HomeLink[®] button

Press and hold the desired HomeLink[®] button. After 20 seconds, the HomeLink[®] indicator light will start flashing slowly. Next, while still pressing and holding the HomeLink[®] button, press and hold the button on the transmitter until the HomeLink[®] indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash.

Erasing the entire HomeLink[®] memory (all three programs)



Press and hold the 2 outside buttons for 20 seconds until the indicator light flashes.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink[®] memory.

Before programming

- Install a new battery in the remote control transmitter.
- \bullet The battery side of the remote control transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink $^{\textcircled{R}}$ button.

Certification for the garage door opener

FCC ID: NZLWZLHL4

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of the IC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

WARNING: This transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۸۵ + ۸۸۶ ۸۸ – ۱

When support is necessary

Visit on the web at www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515

CAUTION

When programming a garage door or other remote control devices

The garage door on other devices may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

Conforming to federal safety standards

Do not use the HomeLink[®] Compatible Transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.

This includes any garage door that cannot detect an obstruction object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

3

3-7. Other interior features Compass

The compass on the inside rear view mirror indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.

Operation

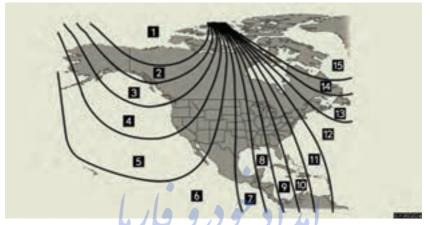


To turn the compass on or off, press the button for more than 3 seconds.

Displays and directions

Display	Direction
Ν	North
$NE' \setminus - AAAFY + A$	Northeast تقل شبانه روزی: ۵
E	East
FearmaSC	S.coSoutheast
S	South
SW	Southwest
W	West
NW	Northwest

Calibrating the compass



The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

If you cross over a map boundary shown in illustration, the compass will deviate.

To obtain higher precision or perfect calibration, refer to the following.

Deviation calibration

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle where it is safe to drive in a circle.



Press and hold the switch. A number (1 to 15) appears on the compass display.

- STEP 3 Referring to the map above, press the switch to select the number of the zone you are in.
- STEP 4 Wait a few seconds until the compass direction is displayed. The calibration is complete.

Circling calibration



If "CAL" appears on the display, drive the vehicle at 5 mph (8 km/h) or less in a circle until a direction is displayed.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until the direction is displayed.

Conditions unfavorable to correct operation

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground car park/parking lot, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof car park/parking lot, near an intersection, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle has become magnetized. (There is a magnet or metal object near the inside rear view mirror.)
- The 12 volt battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.

CAUTION

While driving

Do not adjust the display. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

When doing the circling calibration

Be sure to secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.

NOTICE

To avoid the compass malfunctions

Do not place magnets or any metal objects near the inside rear view mirror. Doing this may cause a malfunction of the compass sensor.

To ensure normal operation of the compass

- Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields.
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

Safety Connect is a subscription-based telematics service that uses Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security features to subscribers. Safety Connect is supported by Lexus' designated response center, which operates 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

Safety Connect service is available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles.

By using the Safety Connect service, you are agreeing to be bound by the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and its Terms and Conditions, as in effect and amended from time to time, a current copy of which is available at Lexus.com. All use of the Safety Connect service is subject to such then-applicable Terms and Conditions.

System components

"SOS" button
 LED light indicators
 Microphone

IS com

3

*: If equipped

Services

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

 Automatic Collision Notification* Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers. (→P. 424)

*: U.S. Patent No. 7,508,298 B2

- Stolen Vehicle Location Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft. (→P. 425)
- Emergency Assistance Button (SOS) Connects drivers to response-center support. (→P. 425)
- Enhanced Roadside Assistance Provides drivers various on-road assistance. (→P. 425)

Subscription

After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services.

A variety of subscription terms is available for purchase. Contact your Lexus dealer, call 1-800-25-LEXUS (1-800-255-3987) or push the "SOS" button in your vehicle for further subscription details.

Safety Connect Services Information

- Phone calls using the vehicles Bluetooth[®] technology will not be possible during Safety Connect.
- Safety Connect is available beginning Fall 2009 on select Lexus models. Contact with the Safety Connect response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or receive emergency service support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement required. A variety of subscription terms is available; charges vary by subscription term selected.
- Safety Connect services will function in the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska, and in Canada. The services will not function outside of the United States in countries other than Canada. For details about the service, contact your Lexus dealer.
- Safety Connect services are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the device is not TTY compatible.

Languages

The Safety Connect response center will offer support in multiple languages. The Safety Connect system will offer voice prompts in English and Spanish. Please indicate your language of choice when enrolling.

■ When contacting the response center S.COM

You may be unable to contact the response center if the network is busy.

Safety Connect LED light Indicators

When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, the red indicator light comes on for 2 seconds then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light comes on, indicating that the service is active.

The following indicator light patterns indicate specific system usage conditions:

- Green indicator light on = Active service
- Green indicator light flashing = Safety Connect call in process
- Red indicator light (except at vehicle start-up) = System malfunction (contact your Lexus dealer)
- No indicator light (off) = Safety Connect service not active

Safety Connect services

تلفن شبانه روزى: 🗛 Automatic Collision Notification

In case of either airbag deployment or severe collision, the system is designed to automatically call the response center. The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, contacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

Stolen Vehicle Location

If your vehicle is stolen, Safety Connect can work with local authorities to assist them in locating and recovering the vehicle. After filing a police report, call the Safety Connect response center at 1-800-25-LEXUS (1-800-255-3987) and follow the prompts for Safety Connect to initiate this service.

In addition to assisting law enforcement with recovery of a stolen vehicle, Safety-Connect-equipped vehicle location data may, under certain circumstances, be shared with third parties to locate your vehicle. Further information is available at Lexus.com.

Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

In the event of an emergency on the road, push the "SOS" button to reach the Safety Connect response center. The answering agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the response-center agent that you are not experiencing an emergency. تلفن شبا

Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Enhanced Roadside Assistance adds GPS data to the already included warranty-based Lexus roadside service.

Subscribers can press the "SOS" button to reach a Safety Connect response-center agent, who can help with a wide range of needs, such as: towing, flat tire, fuel delivery, etc. For a description of the Roadside Assistance services and their limitations, please see the Safety Connect Terms and Conditions, which are available at Lexus.com.

Safety information for Safety Connect

Important! Read this information before using Safety Connect.

Exposure to radio frequency signals

The Safety Connect to be installed in your vehicle is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver. It receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by the following U.S. and international standards bodies.

ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]

- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]
 ۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲ ۸۵ تلفن شیانه روزی: ۲۰ ۵ ۲۰ (۱۹۹۵)

Those standards were based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, and government health agencies and industries reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

The design of Safety Connect complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

License

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784 5,778,338

Certification for Lexus Enform with Safety Connect

FCC ID: O9EGTM1

FCC ID: O6Y-CDMRF101

NOTE:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

۵

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۵۰ ۲۰۸۵ - ۲۱ - ۲۲ - FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ - ٨٨٨ - ٢١ -

Maintenance and care

4

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting
the vehicle exterior
Cleaning and protecting
the vehicle interior 433

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance	
requirements	436
General maintenance	438
Emission inspection and	
maintenance (I/M)	
programs	441

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service	
precautions	442
Hood	445
Positioning a floor jack	446
Engine compartment	448
Tires	463
Tire inflation pressure	
Wheels	
Air conditioning filter	479
Electronic key battery	
Checking and replacing	
fuses	484
Headlight aim	509
Light bulbs	

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

• Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.

Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.

• For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.

• Wipe away any water.

• Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ - ٢٩٨٨٨ - ٢١ -

Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors back before washing the vehicle.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Before entering an automatic car wash, check that the fuel filler door is closed.

High pressure washers

Do not allow the nozzles of the washers to come within close proximity of the windows and fuel filler door.

Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

Bumpers and side moldings

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۸۰ ۲۹۸۸ Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

naSOS.com **A** CAUTION

Caution about the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become guite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

📐 NOTICE

To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)

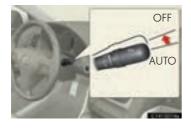
• Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:

- After driving near the sea coast
- · After driving on salted roads
- If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
- If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the paint
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- · If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

When using an automatic car wash (with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



Set the wiper switch to off. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged. The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

• Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.

• Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Synthetic leather areas

Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.

- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

CAUTION

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor or in the trunk. Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. $(\rightarrow P. 94)$

Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

🕂 NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
 - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, or bleach.
 - Seats: Acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, or alcohol.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Lexus recommends the following maintenance.

General maintenance

Should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Lexus dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Warranty and Services Guide/Owner's Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures yourself.

Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage. • ٢٩-٨٨٩٢ • ٨٩ تلفن شبائه روزی: ٢٩٠٢ • ٨٩

The use of Lexus Repair Manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, see the separate "Owner's Guide", "Warranty and Services Guide", "Owner's Manual Supplement" or "Warranty Booklet".

Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Lexus parts be used for repair to ensure performance of each system. If non-Lexus parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Lexus dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Lexus dealer

- Lexus technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Lexus dealer will promptly take care of it.

CAUTION

If your vehicle is not properly maintained

It could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

- تلفن شبانه روزي: Hazardous materials \ −۸۸۸۶۲ + ۸۵
 - Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
 - Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
 - 12 volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 459)
 - Used engine oil contains chemicals that have been shown to cause cancer in laboratory animals. Avoid prolonged and repeated contact. Always protect your skin by washing thoroughly with soap and water.

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Warranty and Services Guide/Owner's Manual Supplement". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Lexus dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Engine compartment

ltems	Check points
Brake fluid	• At the correct level? $(\rightarrow P. 457)$
Engine coolant	• At the correct level? $(\rightarrow P. 455)$
Engine oil	• At the correct level? $(\rightarrow P. 451)$
Exhaust system	• No fumes or strange sounds?
Radiator/condenser/hoses	• Not blocked with foreign matter? • منافن شبانه روزی: (→P. 457)
Washer fluid	• At the correct level? $(\rightarrow P. 462)$
12 volt battery Farmas	• Maintenance-free $(\rightarrow P. 459)$

Vehicle interior

ltems	Check points
Accelerator pedal	 Moves smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching)?
Automatic transmission "Park" mechanism	 Can the vehicle be hold securely on an incline with the shift lever in "P"?
Brake pedal	 Moves smoothly? Does it have appropriate clearance and correct amount of free play?
Brakes 6,6	 Pulls to one side when applied? Loss of brake effectiveness? Spongy feeling brake pedal? Pedal almost touches floor?
Head restraints	 Move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	• Function properly?
Lights Farma	• Do all the lights come on? • Headlights aimed correctly? (\rightarrow P. 509)
Parking brake	 Moves smoothly? Can hold the vehicle securely on an incline?
Seat belts	 Does the seat belt system operate smoothly? Are the belts undamaged?
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	Moves smoothly?Has correct free play?No strange noises?

Vehicle exterior

ltems	Check points
Doors/trunk	• Operate smoothly?
Engine hood	 The lock system works properly?
Fluid leaks	• Is there any leakage after parking?
Tire	 Inflation pressure is correct? Tire surfaces not worn or damaged? Tires rotated according to the maintenance schedule? Wheel nuts are not loose?

د CAUTION If the engine is running ۲۱–۸۸۹۲ • ۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی: Turn off the engine and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks. FarmaSOS.com

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Lexus dealer to service the vehicle.

Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test:

• When the 12 volt battery is disconnected or discharged

Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.

• When the fuel tank cap is loose

The malfunction indicator lamp comes on as a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

When the malfunction indicator lamp goes off after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Lexus dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in these sections.

ltems	Parts and tools
12 volt battery condition (\rightarrow P. 459)	 Grease Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level $(\rightarrow P. 457)$	 FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid Rag or paper towel Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
► Farmas Engine coolant level (→P. 455)	 "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene gly- col based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. For the U.S.A.: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. Funnel (used only for adding cool- ant)

ltems		Parts and tools
Engine oil level	(→P. 451)	 "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses	(→P. 484)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Headlight aim	(→P. 509)	• Phillips-head screwdriver
Radiator and condenser	(→P. 457)	_
Tire inflation pressure	(→P. 473)	 Tire pressure gauge Compressed air source
Washer fluid	(→P. 462)	 Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) Funnel تلفن شباته روزي: ۵

FarmaSOS.com

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the 12 volt battery. Fuel and 12 volt battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the 12 volt battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is OFF.

With the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (\rightarrow P. 457)

Safety glasses

FarmaSOS.com

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

🔨 NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Hood**

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.



Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will pop up slightly.



Lift the hood catch and lift the hood.

FarmaSOS.com

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

► Front



CAUTION

When raising your vehicle

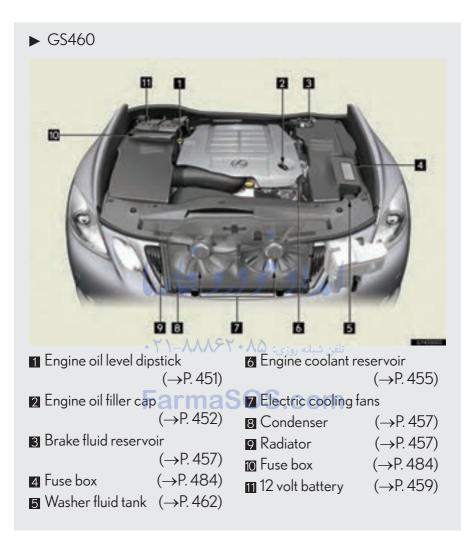
Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.

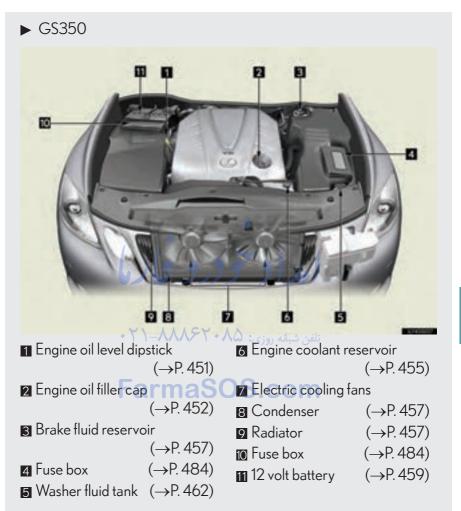


• Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.

- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the shift lever in "P".
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point. Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the floor jack.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Engine compartment





Engine compartment cover

- Removing the cover
- ► Front

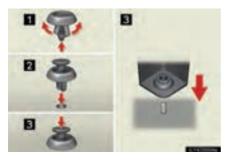




► Left-hand side



Installing the clips



- Push up center portion
- 2 Insert
- 3 Press

Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

Checking the engine oil

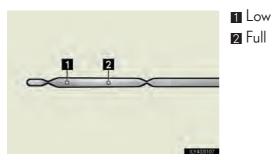
STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After turning off the engine, wait more than five minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.



Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

- STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.
- STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.
- STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.



Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

تلفن شبانه روز**ی: ۸۵**

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil. FarmaSOS.com

Engine oil selection	→P. 590
Oil quantity (Low \rightarrow Full)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp.qt.)
ltems	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the filler cap, turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds, frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 lmp.qt./600 miles (1.0 L per 1000 km). If the vehicle consumes more than this amount, contact your Lexus dealer.

Resetting the engine oil maintenance data (U.S.A. only)

Perform the following steps:

- STEP 1 Press the "DISP" switch (→P. 155) to change the multi-information display to blank.
- STEP 2 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to OFF.
- STEP 3 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to IGNITION ON mode with the trip meter reset button held down.⁹
- STEP 4 Keep pressing the button for longer than 7 seconds after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.



After the above operation, the message shown in the left will appear on the display.

The master warning light and tone will turn on. After 5 seconds, the system reset is completed.

CAUTION

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Lexus dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

<u> NOTICE</u>

To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on regular basis.

- تلفن شبانه روزي: When replacing the engine oil ۸۸۶۲ + ۸۵
 - Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
 - Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
 - Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
 - Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



Reservoir cap
 "FULL"
 "LOW"

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, reservoir cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Lexus dealer pressure test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

- U.S.A.: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -31°F [-35°C])
- Canada: "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Enabled: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about coolant, contact your Lexus dealer.

CAUTION

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the radiator and reservoir cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing burns or other injuries.

🔨 NOTICE

When adding the coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ - ٢٩ ٨٨٨ - ٢١ -

FarmaSOS.com

Radiator and condenser

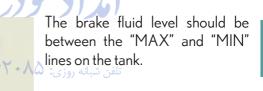
Check the radiator and condenser and clear any foreign objects. If either of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer.

When the engine is hot

Checking fluid level

Do not touch the radiator or condenser, as they may be hot and you may be burned.

Brake fluid



Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary items.

DS.com

Adding fluid

Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid
ltems	Clean funnel

Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

CAUTION

When filling the reservoir

Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.

If fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

🔨 NOTICE

If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high. تلفن شبانه روزی: If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

FarmaSOS.com

12 volt battery

Check the battery as follows.

Exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



Terminals
 Hold-down clamp

تلفن شبانه روزی: Before recharging . ۲ \ _ / / A / / S + ۸۵

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

4

After recharging/reconnecting the battery

In some cases, the engine may not start. Follow one or both of the following procedures:

- After opening and closing the driver's door, wait 10 seconds then attempt to start the engine. (If the system does not start first time, repeat the procedure.)
- With the shift lever in "P" and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is OFF, open and close any door, then attempt to start the engine.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at both methods, contact your Lexus dealer.

Chemicals in the battery

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- تلفن شبانه روز Do not smoke or light a match near the battery
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

CAUTION
How to recharge the battery
Only perform a slow charge (5A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.
Emergency measures regarding electrolyte
• If electrolyte gets in your eyes Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medi- cal attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
 If electrolyte gets on your skin Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, seek medical attention immediately.
 If electrolyte gets on your clothes It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
 If you accidentally swallow electrolyte Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

▲ NOTICE FarmaSOS.com

When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is on. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Washer fluid



If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

CAUTION

When refilling the washer fluid

Do not refill the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch the fire if spilled on the engine etc.

تلفن شبانه روزي:

<u> NOTICE</u>

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary. Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the washer fluid tank.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Tires**

Replace the tires when the treadwear indicators show.

Checking tires

Tire rotation

Front



New tread

2 Treadwear indicator

3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or " \triangle " marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and inflation pressure if not rotated.

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Lexus recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

The tire pressure warning system

Your Lexus is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise. (\rightarrow P. 537)

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Lexus dealer. (\rightarrow P. 466)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

- The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:
 - When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc.

تلفن شبانه روزي: When changing the tire size.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the pressure benchmark.

FarmaSUS.com

How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

STEP 1 Park the vehicle in safe place and turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to OFF.

While the vehicle is moving, initialization is not performed.

STEP 2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (\rightarrow P. 598)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

STEP 3 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to IGNITION ON mode.



Push and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly three times and the message "PRESSURE INITIAL" appears on the multi-information display.

S.com

4

STEP 5 Wait for a few minutes with the IGNITION ON mode, and then turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to OFF.

Registering and selecting ID codes

Registering ID codes

2 sets of tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes can be registered. Once a second set of tires is registered at "2nd", you can switch between tire set settings simply by pressing the tire pressure warning select switch.

There are 2 settings:

"MAIN" position: The ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter on the tires originally installed on the vehicle is registered.

"2nd" position: The ID code is not registered. When you replace a new set of tires, purchase tire pressure warning valves and transmitters from your Lexus dealer and have the new ID code registered by your Lexus dealer.

Selecting ID codes

When replacing tires, make sure to select the ID code set that matches the new tire set. If the tire pressure warning select switch is set to the wrong tire setting, the tire pressure warning system will not operate properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute to indicate a system malfunction.



1 "MAIN" 2 "2nd"

When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Lexus dealer.

Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute to indicate a system malfunction.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm) on snow tires

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

Low profile tires

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or snow chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

Maximum load of tire

Check that the maximum load of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.



For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. $(\rightarrow P, 604)$

Tire types

1 Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

2 All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use year round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

3 Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restriction. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (\rightarrow P. 219)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

Initialize the tires with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

■ If you push the tire pressure warning reset switch accidentally

If initialization is performed, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level and initialize the system again.

When the initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not flash 3 times and the setting message does not appear on the multi-information display.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for 20 minutes.

Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

FarmaSOS.com

Tire pressure warning system certification

FCC ID: PAXPMV107J

FCC ID: HYQ13BCG

IC ID: 3729A-PMV107J

IC ID: 1551A-13BCG

► For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

NOTE:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۹۸۰ ۲۶۷۷

For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

CAUTION

Tire pressure warning system operation

The tire pressure warning system may not provide warning immediately if a tire bursts or if sudden air leakage occurs.

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents. Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and winter tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
 Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not push the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

🔥 NOTICE

Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters and tire valve caps

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Lexus dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

To avoid damaging the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

Do not use liquid sealants on flat tires.

Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

Low profile tires

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when receiving impact from the road surface. Therefore pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely. **Masobs.com**
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavements, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

If tire inflation pressures become low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size is displayed on the tire and loading information label. (\rightarrow P. 598)



Inspection and adjustment procedure



- 1 Tire valve
- 2 Tire pressure gauge

- STEP 1 Remove the tire valve cap.
- STEP 2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.
- **STEP 3** Read the pressure using the graduations of the gauge.
- STEP 4 If the tire inflation pressure is not within the recommended levels, adjust tire pressure.

If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to lower.

- **STEP 5** After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.
- STEP 6 Reinstall the tire valve cap. SOS.com

Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every 2 weeks, or at least once a month. If equipped, do not forget to check the spare.

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by your Lexus dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

Check only when the tires are cold.

If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading. • $\gamma - \Lambda \Lambda S \gamma + \Lambda \Delta$:تلفن شیانه روزې :

Always use a tire pressure gauge.

The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.

• Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.

• Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.

Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

CAUTION

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

MOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

تلفن شبانه روزي: 🗛 • ٨٩ Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.

Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible. If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset^{*}.

Replacement wheels are available at your Lexus dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Lexus does not recommend using: .

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

• Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.

• After rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).

• Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.

• Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent when balancing your wheels.

4

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your Lexus are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advanced warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (\rightarrow P. 464)

CAUTION

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

\Lambda NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Lexus dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Lexus dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with nongenuine wheels.

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

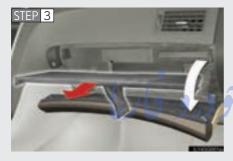
Removal method

STEP 4

STEP 1 Set the air conditioning system to recirculated mode.

The air conditioning filter case cannot be removed with the system in the outside air mode.

STEP 2 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to OFF.



Open the glove box and remove the partition.

Remove the filter cover.

16

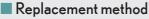
S.com



Press the tabs and remove the filter case.

Cleaning method





Remo ter f repla Th filt be

If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the downward side.

Hold the air gun 2 in. (5 cm) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 73 psi (500 kPa, 5.1 kgf/cm² or bar).

If it is not available, have the filter cleaned by your Lexus dealer.

Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The "1UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.

FarmaeOS.com

Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Warranty and Services Guide/Owner's Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

<u> N</u>OTICE

To prevent damage to the system

• When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.

• When cleaning the filter, do not clean the filter with water.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ .

FarmaSOS.com

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

You will need the following items:

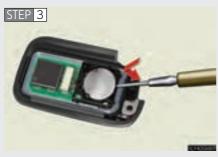
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery (CR1632)
- Replacing the battery

STEP 1

Take out the mechanical key.

امداد





Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

If the electronic key battery is discharged

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart access system with push-button start and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

■ Use a CR1632 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Lexus dealer, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by your Lexus dealer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

When the card key battery needs to be replaced

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

تلفن شبانه روزي:

Removed battery and other parts

Keep away from children.

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child they can cause choking.

 $\sqrt{2}$

🕂 NOTICE

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the electronic key.
- Do not bend the battery terminals.

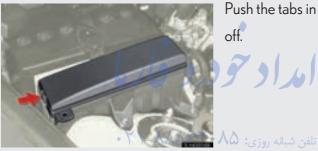
4

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to OFF. STEP 2 Remove the engine compartment cover if necessary. →P. 450

- STEP 3 Open the fuse box cover.
- Engine compartment
- ► Type A



Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



► Type B



Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

Front controller in the engine compartment fuse box (engine compartment: type B)



Left side instrument panel



Right side instrument panel



Lift the lid off while pushing the tabs on either side.

Remove the lid.

com

1.61

۵

Luggage compartment



Remove the cover.

Luggage compartment (vehicles with active stabilizer suspension system)



STEP 4 After a system failure, see "Fuse layout and amperage ratings" $(\rightarrow P. 489)$ for details about which fuse to check.



Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

STEP 6 Check if the fuse has blown.

► Type A

1

► Type B

1





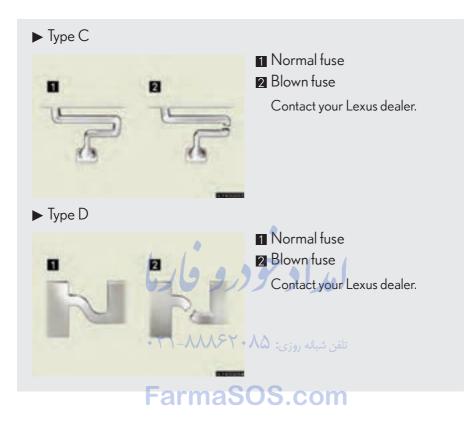
Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Normal fuse Blown fuse

۵

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

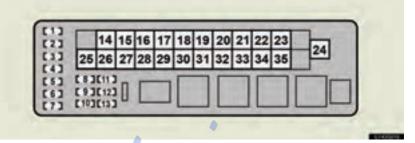
FarmasoS.com



Fuse layout and amperage ratings

Engine compartment (Type A)

► GS460



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	ECU-B	10	VGRS, EPS, driver's seat switch module
2	ABS MAIN3	114670	Electronically controlled brake system
3	TURN-HAZ	15	Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
4	IG2 MAIN Fal	20	IG2, GAUGE and IGN
5	RAD NO.2	30	Audio system
6	D/C CUT	20	DOME and MPX-B
7	RAD NO.1	30	Audio system

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
8	MPX-B	10	Multiplex communication system, front controller, door control system (power door lock system, door cour- tesy lights, power windows, power rear view mirror control system, out- side rear view mirror heaters), power seat system, steering sensors, elec- tronically controlled brake system, tilt and telescopic steering wheel, gauges and meters, combination switch
9	DOME	10 10	Foot lights, vanity lights, gauges and meters, steering spot light, steering switch illumination, rear personal lights, automatic transmission selec- tor lever spot light, front personal lights
10	CDS Fa	10	Noise filter
11	ABS MAIN2	10	Electronically controlled brake system
12	ABS MOTOR	30	ABS
13	ABS MAIN1	10	Capacitor
14	E/G-B	60	FR CTRL BATT, ETCS, ALT-S, A/F HTR and INJ2
15	P/I-B	60	EFI NO.1, F/PMP and INJ
16	ABS1	50	VDIM
17	RH J/B-B	30	AM2, DOOR FR and DOOR RR

18VGRS40VGRS19MAIN30H-LP R LWR and H-LP L I20STARTER30Starting system	LWR
	LWR
20 STARTER 30 Starting system	
21 LH J/B-B 30 FL DOOR, RL DOOR an NO.3	dRAD
22VVT40Electronic engine control	system
23 EPS 80 EPS	
24 ALT 180 RH J/B-AM, LH J/B-AM, RR JB, HEATER, DEFOG FAN2, ABS2, ABS MOTO ABS MAIN1, and ABS MA	, FAN1, DR,
AM1, OBD, STOP SW, TI PWR OUTLET, FR P/SEA STR LOCK, ECU-IG RH, ACC, CIG, SECURITY, FR S/HTR RH and AIR SU	T RH, RH-IG,
26 FAN3 Farm 80 Electric cooling fans	
27 LH J/B-AM 80 S/ROOF, P/SEAT, TV, FL S ECU-IG L, WIP, H-LP LVI FUEL OPN, A/C, PANEL TRK OPN	L, LH-IG,
28 ABS2 30 ABS	
29 DEFFOG 50 Rear window defogger, no	oise filter
30 CDS 40 CDS	

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

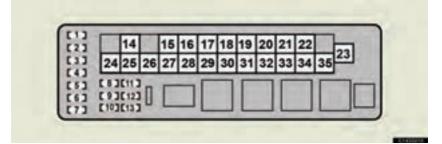
	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
31	FAN1	40	Electric cooling fans
32	HEATER	50	Air conditioning system
33	FAN2	40	Electric cooling fans
34	E/G-AM	60	H-LP CLN, FR CTRL ALT, A/C COMP and STB-AM
35	RR J/B	80	STOP LP R, STOP LP L, RR-B, RR TAIL, RR FOG, RR-IG1, PSB, and RR S/SHADE

امداد تودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۹ ۸۸ ۲۹۸۸۸ - ۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

► GS350

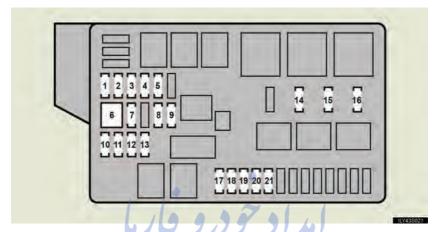


	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	ECU-B	• 10	VGRS, EPS, driver's seat switch module
2	ABS MAIN3	25	Electronically controlled brake system
3	TURN-HAZ	15	Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
4	IG2 MAIN * 🏹)-	112070	IG2, GAUGE and IGN
5	RAD NO.2	30	Audio system
6	D/C CUT Far	m20 S(DOME and MPX-B
7	RAD NO.1	30	Audio system
8	MPX-B	10	Multiplex communication system, front controller, door control system (power door lock system, door cour- tesy lights, power windows, power rear view mirror control system, out- side rear view mirror heaters), power seat system, steering sensors, elec- tronically controlled brake system, tilt and telescopic steering wheel, gauges and meters, combination switch

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
9	DOME	10	Foot lights, vanity lights, gauges and meters, steering spot light, steering switch illumination, rear personal lights, automatic transmission selec- tor lever spot light, front personal lights
10	CDS	10	Noise filter
11	ABS MAIN2	10	Electronically controlled brake system
12	ABS MOTOR	30	ABS
13	ABS MAIN1	10	Capacitor
14	E/G-B	60	FR CTRL BATT, ETCS, ALT-S and A/F HTR
15	ABS1 • 🏹	<u>-150157</u>	تلفن شبائه روزي.
16	RH J/B-B	30	AM2, DOOR FR and DOOR RR
17	VGRS F	40aS	VGRS.com
18	MAIN	30	H-LP R LWR and H-LP L LWR
19	STARTER	30	Starting system
20	LH J/B-B	30	FL DOOR, RL DOOR and RAD NO.3
21	P/I-B	60	EFI NO.1, F/PMP and INJ
22	EPS	80	EPS
23	ALT	150	RH J/B-AM, LH J/B-AM, E/G-AM, RR JB, HEATER, DEFOG, FAN1, FAN2, ABS2, ABS MOTOR, ABS MAIN1, and ABS MAIN2

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
24	RR J/B	80	STOP LP R, STOP LP L, RR-B, RR TAIL, RR FOG, RR-IG1, PSB, and RR S/SHADE
25	GLW PLG1	50	Starting system
26	RH J/B-AM	80	AM1, OBD, STOP SW, TI & TE, PWR OUTLET, FR P/SEAT RH, STR LOCK, ECU-IG RH, RH-IG, ACC, CIG, SECURITY, FR S/HTR RH and AIR SUS
27	ABS2	• 30	ABS
28	DEFFOG	50	Rear window defogger, noise filter
29	CDS	40	CDS
30	FAN1	40	Electric cooling fans
31	HEATER + Y)-	115670	Air conditioning system
32	GLW PLG2	50	Starting system
33	E/G-AM Far	m ₆₀ S(H-LP CLN, FR CTRL ALT, A/C COMP and STB-AM
34	LH J/B-AM	80	S/ROOF, P/SEAT, TV, FL S-HTR, ECU-IG L, WIP, H-LP LVL, LH-IG, FUEL OPN, A/C, PANEL, LH-B and TRK OPN
35	FAN2	60	Electric cooling fans

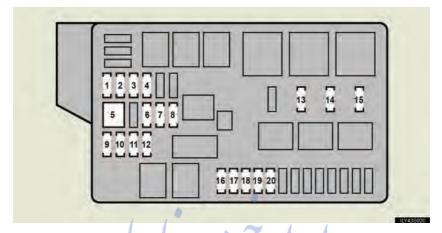
Engine compartment (Type B)GS460



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	FR CTRL-B	25	H-LP UPR and HORN
2	A/F * \	15	Exhaust system
3	ETCS	10	Electronic throttle control system
4	ALT-S	ar 17.5 a 3	Charging system
5	INJ2	25	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
6	H-LP CLN	30	Headlight cleaner
7	STB-AM	30	
8	DEICER	25	
9	FR CTRL-AM	30	FR TAIL, FR FOG and WASHER

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
10	IG2	10	Ignition system, noise filter and ECT ECU
11	EFI NO.2	10	Fuel system, exhaust system, multi- port fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, elec- tronic engine control system, leak detection pump
12	H-LP R LWR	15	Headlight low beam (right)
13	H-LPLLWR	15	Headlight low beam (left)
14	F/PMP	25	Fuel system
15	EFI	25	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, ECT ECU
16	+ 7) -	25	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
17	H-LP UPR Far	m ₁₅ .S0	Headlight high beams
18	HORN	10	Horns
19	WASHER	20	Windshield wipers and washer
20	FR TAIL	10	Parking lights, side marker light
21	FR FOG	15	Front fog lights

► GS350

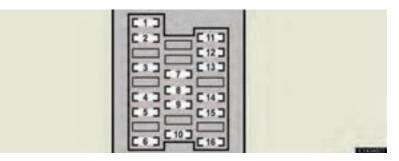


	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	FR CTRL-B	25	H-LP UPR and HORN
2	A/F	15	Exhaust system
3	ETCS	10	Electronic throttle control system
4	ALT-S	7.5	Charging system
5	H-LP CLN		Headlight cleaner
6	A/C COMP	7.5	Air conditioning system
7	DEICER	25	
8	FR CTRL-AM	30	FR TAIL, FR FOG and WASHER
9	IG2	10	Ignition system and noise filter
10	EFI NO.2	10	Fuel system and exhaust system

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
11	H-LP R LWR	15	Headlight low beam (right)
12	H-LPLLWR	15	Headlight low beam (left)
13	F/PMP	25	Fuel system
14	EFI NO.1	25	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
15	INJ	20	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
16	H-LP HI	15	Headlight high beams
17	HORN	9 10 /	Horns
18	WASHER	20	Windshield wipers and washer
19	FR TAIL	10.	Parking lights, side marker light
20	FRFOG	15	Front fog lights

FarmaSOS.com

Left side instrument panel



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	FR P/SEAT LH	30	Power seat system
2	A/C	7.5	Air conditioning system
3	TV	7.5	Audio system, air conditioning sys- tem, rear view monitor system
4	TRK OPN	10	Trunk lid opener
5	LH-B	10 armaS	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection
6	S/ROOF	25	Moon roof

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
7	PANEL	7.5	Steering switch illumination, audio system, glove box light, automatic transmission selector lever illumina- tion, console box light, adaptive vari- able suspension switch illumination, cigarette lighter illumination, air con- ditioning system, VSC OFF switch illumination, driving pattern selector switch, seat heater or heated and ventilated seat switches, register ILL RH, register ILL LH, fuel filler door and trunk lid opener switch illumina- tion, D-SW module
8	FUEL OPN	10	Fuel filler door opener, trunk lid opener
9	Far	maS(VDIM, electronically controlled brake system, yaw rate and G sensor, steering sensor, cruise control sys- tem, dynamic radar cruise control system, EPS, VGRS, rear view moni- tor system, four-wheel drive system, front controller, moon roof, rain sen- sor
10	FR S/HTR LH	15	Seat heaters and ventilators
11	RR DOOR LH	20	Rear left door control system (power door lock system, door courtesy light, power window)

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
12	FR DOOR LH	20	Front left door control system (power door lock system, power rear view mirror control system, door courtesy light, outside rear view mirror heater, power window)
13	RAD NO.3	10	Audio system
14	H-LP LVL	7.5	AFS, automatic headlight leveling control system
15	LH-IG	1609) 1-11157	Charging system, headlight cleaners, exhaust gas sensor, rear window defogger, electric cooling fans, rear left door control system, front left door control system, emergency flashers, automatic transmission, seat belt pretensioners, Intuitive parking assist, power window
16	FR WIP	30	Windshield wipers and washer
		armac	bUS.com

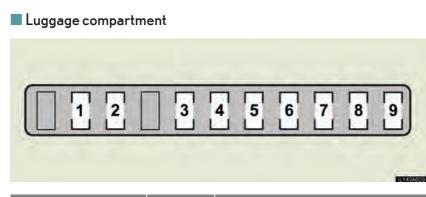
Right side instrument panel

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	FR P/SEAT RH	30	Power seat system
2	OBD	7.5	On-board diagnosis system
3	STOP SW	7.5 	Stop/tail lights, multi-port fuel injec- tion system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system, electronically controlled brake sys- tem, Enhanced VSC system, shift lock system, ECT ECU
4	AM1 Fai	m7.5 S(DS.com
5	TI & TE	20	Tilt and telescopic steering wheel, multiplex communication system
6	SECURITY	7.5	Smart access system with push-but- ton start
7	STR LOCK	25	Steering lock system
8	GAUGE	7.5	Gauges and meters

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
9	IGN	10	Multi-port fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, SRS airbag system, stop/tail lights, steering lock system, electroni- cally controlled brake system, occu- pant classification system ECU
10	ACC	7.5	Multiplex communication system, smart access system with push-but- ton start, rear view monitor system, audio system, air conditioning system
11	CIG	15	Cigarette lighter
12	PWROUTLET	1 5 9	Power outlet
13	AIR SUS	20	Adaptive variable suspension system
14	RR DOOR RH)-12015Y	Rear right door control system (power door lock system, door cour- tesy light, power window)
15	Fr door rh	20	Front right door control system (power door lock system, power rear view mirror control system, door courtesy light, outside rear view mir- ror heater, power window), multiplex communication system

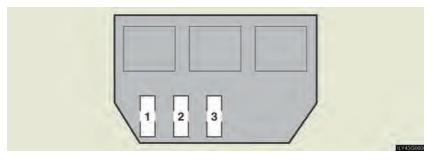
	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
16	AM2	7.5	Starting system
17	RH-IG	7.5	Seat heater switches, front right door control system, rear right door con- trol system, capacitor, combination switch, seat belt pretensioners, shift lever switch, power window
18	FR S/HTR RH	15	Seat heaters and ventilators
19	ECU-IG RH	• 10 9 9 /)	Tilt and telescopic steering, combina- tion switch, multiplex communication system, power seat, smart entry & start system, air conditioning system, audio system, shift lock system

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ + ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	RR S/SHADE	7.5	Rear sunshade
2	PSB	30	Pre-collision seat belt
3	RR-IG2	1 0 9	15 9 <u>Jul</u>
4	RR-IG1	10	Pre-collision seat belt, seat belt pre- tensioners, A/P UNIT, rear sunshade
5	RR-B	10	Trunk light, noise filter
6	RR FOG	7.5	
7	STOP LP L	armat	Stoplights, back-up light
8	STOP LP R	10	High mounted stoplights
9	RR TAIL	10	Tail lights, license plate lights, rear side marker lights

Luggage compartment (vehicles with active stabilizer suspension system)



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	STB FR	• 50	Front stabilizer
2	STB RR	9 30	Rear stabilizer
3	STB DC/DC	30	DC/DC converter

After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 512)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow before the entire wiring harness is damaged.

CAUTION

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent. Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix. This can cause extensive damage or even fire.
- Do not modify fuses or the fuse box.

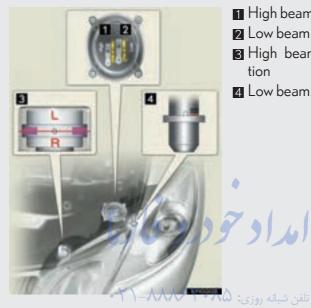
\Lambda NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Lexus dealer. • ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲ • ۸۵ : تافن شیانه روزی شاه

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Headlight aim





- High beam vertical position
- **2** Low beam vertical position
- High beam horizontal position
- 4 Low beam horizontal position

Adjustment bolts



- High beam horizontal adjustment
- High beam vertical adjustment
- 3 Low beam adjustment bolt A
- Low beam adjustment bolt B

Before checking the headlight aim STEP 1 Make sure the vehicle has a full tank of gas and the area around the headlight is not deformed. STEP 2 Park the vehicle on level ground. STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat.

STEP 4 Bounce the vehicle several times.

FarmaSOS.com

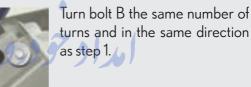
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

Adjusting the headlight aim
 Low beam (vertical adjustment)



Using a Phillips-head screwdriver, turn adjustment bolt A so that the bubble is within the 2 center lines.

Remember the turning direction and the number of turns.



تلفن شبانه روزي: (

► Low beam (horizontal adjustment) S

Turn adjustment bolt A so that the red line on the gauge is in the middle of the "O" mark (within the blue lines to either side of the gauge).

▶ High beam (vertical and horizontal adjustment)

Turn each adjustment bolt in either direction so that the bubble in within the 2 center lines (vertical), and the red line on the gauge is in the middle of the "O" mark (within the blue lines to either side of the gauge) (horizontal).

If you feel that there is a large deviation, have the headlight aim adjusted at a Lexus dealer.

4

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Lexus dealer.

- Prepare a replacement light bulb Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 600)
- Remove the engine compartment cover if necessary →P. 450
- Front bulb locations





Replacing light bulbs

Headlight high beam and daytime running light



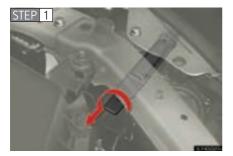
Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise to remove it.

نلفن شبانه روزي: Δ

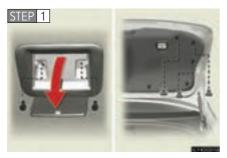
Parking light



Turn the bulb base counterclock-wise.



Back-up light



Open the trunk lid. Remove the trunk handle and panel cover clips.



Partly remove the trunk panel cover and turn the bulb bases counterclockwise.

تلفن شبانه روزی: 🗛 Remove the light bulb.

naSOS.com

ILY43G01

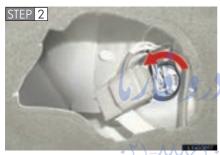
1

STEP 3

Rear turn signal light



Open the trunk lid and remove the cover.



Turn the bulb base counterclock-wise.

امدادح

STEP 3

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵ Remove the light bulb.

armaSOS.com

516

Bulbs other than the above

If any of the bulbs listed below has burnt out, have your Lexus dealer replace it.

۵

تلفن شيانه روزي: ۵۸ • ۲

• Headlight low beams (high-intensity discharge bulbs)

Fog lights

Front turn signal lights

Front side marker lights

Side turn signal lights

Tail/stop lights

Tail lights

Rear side marker lights

High mounted stoplight

License plate lights

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Contact your Lexus dealer for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

• Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.

• Water has built up inside the headlight.

LED light bulbs

The side turn signal lights, rear side marker lights, tail lights, tail/stop lights and high mounted stoplights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer to have the light replaced.

If two or more LEDs in a stoplight burn out, your vehicle may not conform to local laws (SAE).

4

High-intensity discharge (HID) headlights

If voltage to the high-intensity discharge bulbs is insufficient, the light may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The high-intensity discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

ACAUTION

Replacing light bulbs

• Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.

The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.

 Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.

If the bulb is scratched or dropped it may blow out or crack.

- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to take apart or repair the low beam discharge headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
 Doing so could result in electric shock and death or serious injury.

High-intensity discharge (HID) headlights

- Contact your Lexus dealer before replacing high-intensity discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
- Do not touch the high-intensity discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.

An extremely high voltage of 20000 V will be discharged and could result in death or serious injury by electric shock.

To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises

5

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers	520
If your vehicle needs	
to be towed	. 521
If you think something is	
wrong	530
Fuel pump shut off	
system	. 531
Event data recorder	532

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If a warning light turns on or a warning buzze

on or a warning buzzer	
sounds	534
If a warning message is	
displayed	. 543
lf you have a flat tire (Vehicl	es
with standard tires)	556
lf you have a flat tire (Vehicl	es
with run-flat tires)	566
If the engine will not start	. 568
If the shift lever cannot be	
shifted from "P"	. 569
lf you lose your keys	570
If the electronic key does	
not operate properly	571
If the 12 volt battery is	
discharged	574
lf your vehicle overheats	. 578
If the vehicle becomes	
stuck	581
If your vehicle has to be stop	oped
in an emergency	

5-1. Essential information Emergency flashers

Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

<u> NOTICE</u>

To prevent 12 volt battery discharge

5-1. Essential information If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Lexus dealer or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

If towing from the rear, the wheels and axle on the ground must be in good condition.

If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your automatic transmission. Contact your Lexus dealer before towing.

• The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.

The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard, surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

► Towing eyelet



■Emergency towing procedure

- STEP 1 Release the parking brake.
- STEP 2 Put the shift lever in "N".
- **STEP 3** The "ENGINE START STOP" switch must be in the ACCESSORY mode (engine off) or the IGNITION ON mode (engine on).

CAUTION

While towing

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and the cable or chain. Always use caution for the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

NOTICE

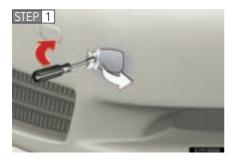
To prevent causing serious damage to the automatic transmission

Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels (2WD models) or four wheels (4WD models) on the ground.

This may cause serious damage to the automatic transmission.

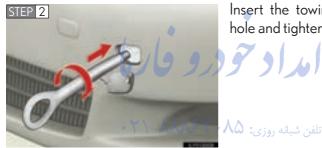
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

Installing towing eyelet



Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body, as shown in the illustration.



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.

1



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench. Location of the emergency towing eyelet

→P. 556

CAUTION

Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely. If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.



تلفن شبانه روزي: ۵۸ + ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ +

Towing with a sling-type truck



NOTICE

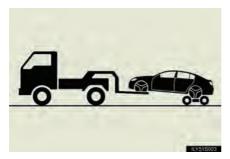
To prevent body damage

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ .

Towing with a wheel lift-type truck

▶ From front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

► From rear (2WD models)



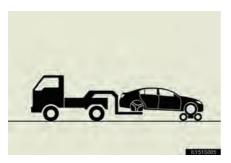
Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to the ACCESSORY mode so that the steering wheel is unlocked.

تلفن شبانه روزي:

٠

FarmaSOS.com

► From rear (4WD models)



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

MOTICE

To prevent causing serious damage to the automatic transmission

Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.

To prevent damaging the vehicle

- Do not tow the vehicle with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is OFF. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheel straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

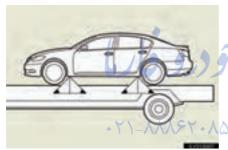


تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

Using a flat bed truck



If your Lexus is transported by a flat bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tiedowns or the vehicle may be damaged.

تلفن شبانه روزي: ا

5-1. Essential information If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

 Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)

- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

۵

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine
- تلفن شبائه روزى: Operational symptoms
 - Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
 - Appreciable loss of power SOS.com
 - Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
 - Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
 - Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

STEP 1 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to the ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. <u>Po not restart the engine</u>. تلفر. شبانه روزای

5-1. Essential information Event data recorder

Your vehicle has computers that monitor and control certain aspects of your vehicle. These computers assist in driving and maintaining optimal vehicle performance.

Besides storing data useful for troubleshooting, there is a system to record data in a crash or a near car crash event. This is called an Event Data Recorder (EDR).

In a crash or a near car crash event

The SRS airbag sensor assembly contains the EDR. In a crash or a near car crash event, this device may record some or all of the following information: امداد خودرو قارما

- Engine speed
- Whether the brake pedal was applied or not
- تلفن شبانه روزی: Vehicle speed ۲۱−۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ و ۲۱
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- Position of the automatic transmission shift lever
- Whether the driver and front passenger wore seat belts or not
- Driver's seat position
- SRS airbag deployment data
- SRS airbag system diagnostic data
- Front passenger's occupant classification

Disclosure of the data

Lexus will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

• An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained

• Officially requested by the police or other authorities

Used as a defense for Lexus in a law suit.

Ordered by a court

However, if necessary Lexus will:

• Use the data for research on Lexus vehicle safety performance

- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner, and only when it is deemed necessary
- Disclose summarized data cleared of vehicle identification information to a non-Lexus organization for research purposes

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
BRAKE (U.S.A.)	 Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*1 Low brake fluid Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.
* ¹ . Parking brake c	and add warping buzzers

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
<u>- +</u>	Charging system warning light Malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
(U.S.A.)	Malfunction indicator lampMalfunction in:• The emission control system;• The electronic engine control system;• The electronic throttle control system; or• The automatic transmission control system.
*	 SRS warning light Malfunction in: The SRS airbag system; The front passenger occupant classification system; or The seat belt pretensioner system.
ABS (U.S.A.)	ABS warning light Malfunction in: OS.com • The ABS; or • The brake assist system.
(GS460)	ECB (Electronically controlled brake system) warning light Malfunction in the electronically controlled brake system.
	Electric power steering system warning light Malfunction in the EPS.
PCS	"PCS" warning light (if equipped) Malfunction in the pre-collision system.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
;	Slip indicator Malfunction in the Enhanced VSC. The indicator will blink when Enhanced VSC, TRAC or hill- start assist control is operational. (→P. 201)

Have the malfunction repaired immediately.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)* ² A door or the trunk is not fully closed.	Check that all doors and the trunk are closed.
E •	Low fuel level warning light Remaining fuel (Approximately 3.2 gal. [12 L, 2.6 Imp.gal.] or less)	تلفن شبانه روز Refuel the vehicle. COM
4	Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer) ^{*3} Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
(on the center panel)	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)* ³ Warns the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
	Tire pressure warning light	
	When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure.	Adjust the tire inflation pres- sure.
	When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pres- sure warning system.	Have the system checked by your Lexus dealer.
	Master warning light A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and ⁹⁹ flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	Take appropriate action in accordance with the message displayed on the multi-infor- mation display.

- *²: Open door warning buzzer: →P. 548
- *³: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belts reminder sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 10 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 12 mph (20 km/h). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

First check the following:

- Is your vehicle low on gas?
 If it is, refuel the vehicle immediately.
- Is the fuel tank cap loose?
 If it is, tighten it securely.

The light will go off after taking several driving trips.

If the light does not go off even after several trips, contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

com

SRS warning light

تلفن شبانه روزى:This warning light system monitors the following

- The airbag sensor assembly
- Front airbag sensors
- The curtain shield and rear side airbag sensors
- The side and curtain shield airbag sensors
- The front passenger occupant classification ECU
- "AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights
- The pressure sensor
- The belt tension sensor
- The seat belt buckle switches
- The driver's seat position sensor
- The inflators
- The warning light
- The interconnecting wiring and power sources

When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch does not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks or tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

When a tire is replaced with a spare tire

The compact spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the proper tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will turn off after a few minutes.

If the tire pressure warning system is inoperative

The tire pressure warning system will be disabled in the following conditions: (When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning values and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the tire pressure warning select switch is set to a different tire setting.
- If the tire inflation pressure is 73 psi (500 kPa, 5.1 kgf/cm² or bar) or higher.

The tire pressure warning system may be disabled in the following conditions: (When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby.
- If a radio set at similar frequencies is in use in the vehicle.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, in particular around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used. (Even if you use Lexus wheels, the tire pressure warning system may not work properly with some types of tires.)
- If tire chains are used.

If the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute frequently

If the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute frequently when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, have it checked by your Lexus dealer.

CAUTION

If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Vehicles with standard tires:
 - Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
 - If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If the tire is flat, change to the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Lexus dealer.
 - Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.
- Vehicles with run-flat tires:
 - Decelerate to the lowest appropriate speed as soon as possible. Do not drive over 55 mph (90 km/h).
 - Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
 - If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Have the tire replaced by the nearest Lexus dealer.
 - Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

CAUTION

Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

Precaution when installing a different tire

When a tire of a different specification or maker is installed, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ + ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۰

FarmaSOS.com

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



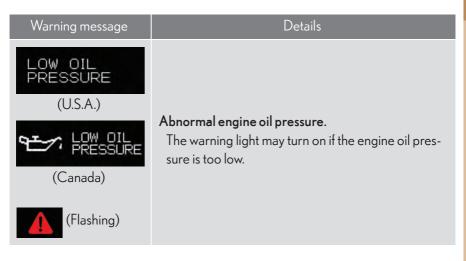
Multi-information display
 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning light turns on again after performing the following actions, contact your Lexus dealer.

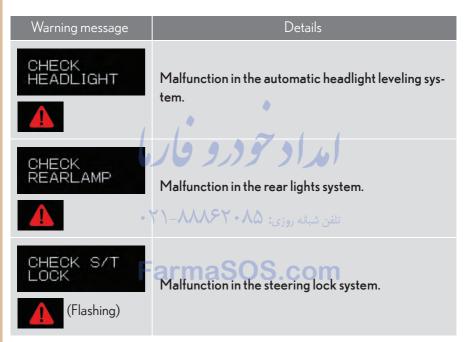
Stop the vehicle immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.



Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

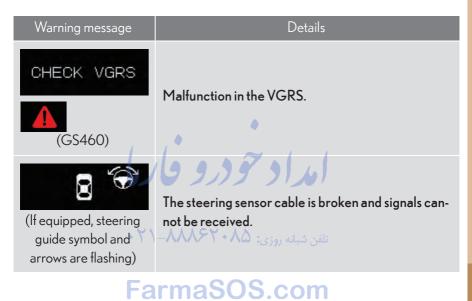




Warning message	Details
CRUISE (Flashing) (If equipped)	Malfunction in the radar cruise control system. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to OFF and then to IGNITION ON mode again to reset the cruise control system.
CHECK CHARGING SYSTEM	Malfunction in the charging system.
CHECK POWER STEERING SYSTEM	Malfunction in the power steering system.
BRAKE MALFUNCTION	armaSOS.com Malfunction in the brake system.
CHECK ABS	Malfunction in the ABS.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.



Have the malfunction repaired immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message turns off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
LEFT FRONT FRONT FRONT DOOR LEFT REAR DOOR RIGHT REAR DOOR	One or more of the doors is not fully closed. The system also indi- cates which doors are not fully closed. If ashes and a buzzer sounds to indi- cate that one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).	Make sure that all of the doors are closed.
HOOD OPEN	COD	

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
TRUNK OPEN	The trunk is not fully closed. flashes and a buzzer sounds to indi- cate that trunk is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).	Close the trunk.
MOONROOF OPEN (Flashing) (If equipped)	The moon roof is not fully closed (with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is OFF and the driver's door opened).	Close the moon roof.
PARK BRAKE	The parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of more than 3 mph [5 km/h]).	تلفن Release the parking brake.
LOW WASHER	The washer fluid level is low.	Add washer fluid.
LOW ENGINE OIL LEVEL	The engine oil level is low.	Check the engine oil level, and add if necessary.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	The engine oil should be changed.	
OIL MAINT REQD (U.S.A. only)	Comes on approximately 5000 miles (8000 km) after the engine oil is changed (and the oil maintenance data has been reset).	Check and change the engine oil.
(If equipped)	Intuitive parking assist is dirty or covered with ice.	Clean the sensor.
PCS NOT AVAILABLE NOW	ﻪ ﺭﻭﺯﻯ: ۲۵ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	This message appears
PCS (Flashing) (If equipped)	functional SOS.c	when the pre-collision system is hot. In this case, wait until the system cools down.
CLEAN RADAR SENSOR	The radar cruise control	
CRUISE (Flashing)	sensor is dirty or covered with ice.	Clean the sensor.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
CRUISE NOT AVAILABLE (Flashing) (If equipped)	The radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle dis- tance.	 Turn the mode select switch to either the nor- mal or power mode. If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to either the intermittent or the slow mode.
(If equipped, flashing)	Your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in radar cruise mode).	Slow the vehicle by apply- ing the brakes.
BRAKE! PCS (Flashing) (If equipped)	Alerts the driver that there is a high possibility of collision or the pre-col- lision braking has acti- vated.	Depress the brake pedal.

After changing the engine oil (U.S.A. only)

Make sure to reset the oil maintenance data. (\rightarrow P. 453)

Approach warning message

In the following instances, there is the possibility that the approach warning will not activate even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases.

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle.
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at very low speed.
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set.
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed.

Other messages

If the following message is displayed, take appropriate action and confirm that the message has disappeared.



Initializing the steering sensor

Use one of the following methods.

- With the vehicle stopped, turn the steering wheel all the way to the left and right. (The order is not important.)
- Drive for more than 5 minutes on an un-crowded road with as few curves and corners as possible.

If the steering guide symbol disappears, the steering sensor has been initialized. If the steering guide symbol does not disappear, have the vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer.

Have the malfunction repaired immediately.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light turn off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	_	KEY IS NOT DETECTED (Comes on for 10 seconds) (Flashing)	The electronic key is not detected when attempting to start the engine.	Confirm the location of the elec- tronic key.
Once	3 times	KEY IS NOT DETECTED (Flashing)	An open door other than the driver's door is closed while the electronic key is outside the detec- tion range and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.	Confirm the location of the elec- tronic key.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	KEY IS NOT DETECTED (Flashing)	The electronic key was carried out- side the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed with the shift lever in P without turning off the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to OFF or con- firm the location of the elec- tronic key.
Contin- uous	Contin- uous	SHIFT TO P RANGE KEY IS NOT DETECTED (Displayed alternately) (Flashing)	The electronic key was carried out- side the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.	 Shift the shift lever to "P". Confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	—	Comes on for 10 seconds)	The electronic key battery is low.	Replace the battery. (→P. 482)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
_		WHEN STARTING THE ENGINE, DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL	An open door has been closed and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned twice to the ACCES- SORY mode from OFF.	Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch while applying the brakes.
		S/T IS NOT UNLOCKED	The steering lock has not released within 3 seconds of pressing the "ENGINE START STOP" switch. The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator will flash green for 15 seconds.	Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch again while turn- ing the steering wheel with the brake pedal depressed.
Once		DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL, AND TOUCH THE ENGINE SWITCH WITH THE NEY (Comes on for 60 seconds)	The electronic key does not operate	→P. 571
_		TO START, DEPRESS THE BRANE PEDAL AND PUSH THE ENGINE SWITCH (Comes on for 10 seconds)	properly.	,,

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If you have a flat tire (Vehicles with standard tires)

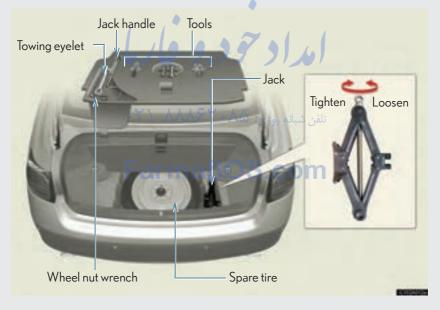
Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

Before jacking up the vehicle

• Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.

- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to "P".
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



Compact spare tire

The compact tire saves space in your luggage compartment, and its lighter weight helps to enhance fuel economy and permits easier installation in case of a flat tire.



The compact spare tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.

The compact spare tire

 The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.

Use the compact spare tire temporarily only in an emergency.

• Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. $(\rightarrow P. 598)$

Tread life

The compact spare tire can be used many times, if necessary. It has tread life of up to 3000 miles (4800 km) depending on road conditions and your driving habits. When treadwear indicators appear on the tire, replace the tire. (\rightarrow P. 463)

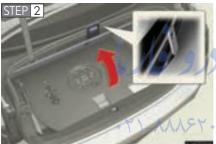
When using the compact spare tire

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be warned. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

Taking out the spare tire



Lift up the hook of the panel on the trunk floor.



Secure the panel using the hook provided. Then take out the tool tray.

تلفن شبانه روز**ی: ۸۵**



Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

If the center fastener cannot be turned by hand, use the wrench that is stored in the trunk. (To secure the tire, tighten the center fastener by hand. Do not use the wrench or other tools.)

Replacing a flat tire

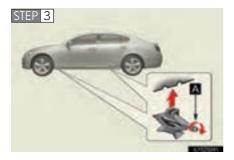


Chock the tires.

Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Right-h	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Deen	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire



Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



Turn the tire jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.



Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

امد اد

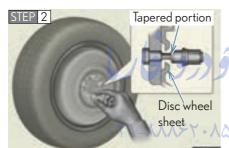
When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

Installing the spare tire



Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

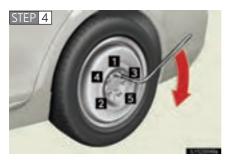


Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand to approximately the same amount.

Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel sheet.



Lower the vehicle.



Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque: 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

STEP 5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

If you have a flat rear tire on a road covered with snow or ice

Install the compact spare tire on the front of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the rear tires.

STEP 1 Replace a front tire with the compact spare tire.

STEP 2 Replace the flat rear tire with the tire removed from the front of the vehicle.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ . [STEP 3] Fit tire chains to the rear tires.

After completing the tire change

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (\rightarrow P. 464)

CAUTION

Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
 Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

Replacing a flat tire armaSOS.com

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
 Failure to follow these precautions could cause the nuts to loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

CAUTION

When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that your spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use two spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

ABS

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۰۸۸۸–۲۱ ۰

- Brake assist
- Enhanced VSC
- TRAC

FarmaSOS.com

- EPS
- VGRS (GS460)
- VDIM
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)
- Intuitive parking assist (if equipped)
- Rear view monitor system (if equipped)
- Active stabilizer suspension system (if equipped)
- AVS (if equipped)

A NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire. Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Lexus dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

To avoid damaging the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

Do not use liquid sealants on flat tires.

Wh

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If you have a flat tire (Vehicles with run-flat tires)

Take your vehicle to the nearest Lexus dealer or authorized tire dealer as soon as possible.

Run-flat tires (A "RFT" or "DSST" mark is molded on the sidewall)



You can continue driving the vehicle with run-flat tires even if any tire goes flat.

The vehicle is able to run for a maximum of 100 miles (160 km) at a speed below 55 mph (90 km/h) after the tire pressure warning light comes on.

 $(\rightarrow P.537)$

In some condition (such as at high temperatures)

You can not continue driving for up to 100 miles (160 km).

Spare tire

A spare tire is not provided on the vehicle with run-flat tires.

If you cannot distinguish between standard tires and run-flat tires

Consult your Lexus dealer.

For detailed information on run-flat tires

See the tire warranty book.

A NOTICE

When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Lexus dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

To avoid damaging the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

Do not use liquid sealants on flat tires.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (\rightarrow P. 135), consider each of the following points.

The engine will not start even if you are carrying the correct electronic key

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

• There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Add fuel to the vehicle.

● The engine may be flooded. Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 135)

• There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (\rightarrow P. 85)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

• The 12 volt battery may be discharged. (\rightarrow P. 574)

• The 12 volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

• One or both of the 12 volt battery terminals may be disconnected.

• The 12 volt battery may be discharged. (\rightarrow P. 574)

Contact your Lexus dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the shift lever cannot be shifted from "P"

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to the ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.



Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent.



Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If you lose your keys

New genuine Lexus keys can be made by your Lexus dealer using one of the other keys and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ + ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱

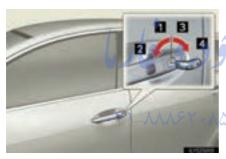
FarmaSOS.com

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (\rightarrow P. 33) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart access system with push-button start and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk and key linked functions





Using the mechanical key (→P.25) in order to perform the following operations:

- Locks all doors
- Closes the windows/moon roof
- (turn and hold)
 - Unlocks the door
- FarmaSOS Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door.

Turning the key once again unlocks the other doors.

 Opens the windows/moon roof (turn and hold)

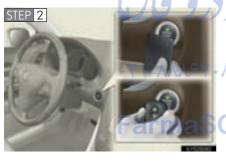




Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.

Changing "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes and starting the engine

STEP 1 Put the shift lever in "P" and apply the brakes.



Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the "ENGINE START STOP" switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.

STEP 3 To change the "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes: Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 136)

To start the engine: Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch within 10 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

If the "ENGINE START STOP" switch still cannot be operated, contact your Lexus dealer.

Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to "P" and press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes. $(\rightarrow P. 482)$

امداد خود وفارما

تلفن شبانه روزي: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

FarmaSOS.com

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the 12 volt battery is discharged.

You can call your Lexus dealer or qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12 volt battery, you can jump start your Lexus following the steps below.

STEP 1 Open the door using the mechanical key, then open the hood. GS350: Remove the engine compartment covers.

STEP 2 Connect the jumper cables.







- Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.
- Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- **B** Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown.
- **STEP 3** Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12 volt battery of your vehicle.
- STEP 4 Open and close any of the doors with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is OFF.
- STEP 5 Maintain the engine speed on the second vehicle and turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to the IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle's engine.
- STEP 6 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Starting the engine when the 12 volt battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

To prevent 12 volt battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is turned off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

When the 12 volt battery is removed or discharged

The intuitive parking assist must be initialized. (\rightarrow P. 552)

Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

۵

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the "+" and "-" terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

A CAUTION Battery precautions The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery: When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body. Do not lean over the battery. • If the battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received. • Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts. Do not allow children near the battery. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۵ ۲۶۸۸۶ **NOTICE** When handling jumper cables a SOS com

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If your vehicle overheats

If your engine overheats:

- STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.
- **STEP 2** Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.

If you see steam:

Stop the engine. Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides and then restart the engine.

If you do not see steam:

Leave the engine running and carefully lift the hood.

- STEP 3 Remove the engine compartment cover. (\rightarrow P. 450)
- STEP 4 Check to see if the cooling fan is operating.

If the fan is operating:

Wait until the engine coolant temperature gauge begins to fall and then stop the engine.

If the fan is not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and call your Lexus dealer.



After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, check the coolant level and inspect the radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.



Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency measure if coolant is unavailable. $(\rightarrow P. 594)$

Have the vehicle checked at your nearest Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Overheating

In the following situations, your vehicle may be overheating.

The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or a loss of power is experienced.
 ۲) – ۸۸۸۶۲ + ۸۵ : روزی : تلفر: شیانه روزی : تلفر: شیانه روزی : ۲) – ۲۰۰۰

• Steam is coming from under the hood.

To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing away from the fan and engine drive belt while the engine is running.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap while the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

A NOTICE

When adding coolant

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding coolant. When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

- STEP 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever in "P".
- STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.
- STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.
- STEP 4 Restart the engine.
- STEP 5 Shift the shift lever to the "D" or "R" position and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

Turn off TRAC/Enhanced VSC if these functions are hampering your attempts to free the vehicle. (\rightarrow P. 202)

CAUTION

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵ ۲ ۸۸۶ – ۲ ۲ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

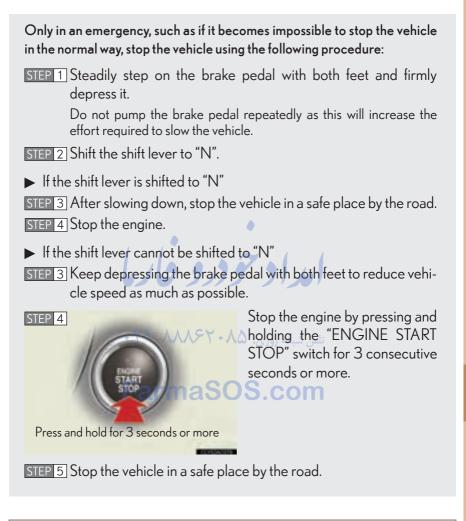
Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

A NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the automatic transmission and other components
 - Avoid spinning the wheels and racing the engine.
 - If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

امداد خود وفارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ ٠ ٢٩٨٨٨هـ ٢١ ٠



If the engine has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

امداد خود وفارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۹-۸۸۸۶-۲۱-

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data	
(fuel, oil level, etc.)	586
Fuel information	. 601
Tire information	604

6-2. Customization

Customizable features 618

6-3. Initialization

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵-۲۷۰ ۲۰

6-1. Specifications Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		190.7 in. (4845 mm)
Overall width		71.6 in. (1820 mm)
Overall height*	2WD	56.1 in. (1425 mm)
	4WD	56.4 in. (1435 mm)
Wheelbase		112.2 in. (2850 mm)
	Front	60.4 in. (1535 mm)
Tread	Rear 2WD 4WD	60.6 in. (1540 mm) 60.4 in. (1535 mm)
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)		815 lb. (370 kg)

*: Unladen vehicle

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ .

Vehicle identification

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

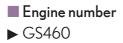


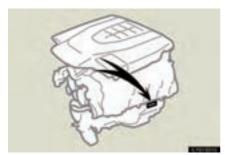
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel and in the engine compartment.



This number is also on the Certification Label.

S.com









The engine number is stamped on the location as shown.

Engine

	GS460	G\$350
Model	1UR-FSE	2GR-FSE
Туре	8-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.70×3.27 in. (94.0 \times 83.0 mm)	
Displacement	281.2 cu.in. (4608 cm ³)	210.9 cu.in. (3456 cm ³)
Drive belt tension Automatic adjustment		

Fuel	
6	
Fuel type	Premium unleaded gasoline only
Octane Rating	91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher
Fuel tank capacity	18.7 gal. (71 L, 15.6 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

► GS460

Oil capacity Drain and refill (Reference) With filter Without filter

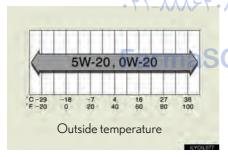
9.1 qt. (8.6 L, 7.6 lmp.qt.) 8.9 qt. (8.4 L, 7.4 lmp.qt.)

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 5W-20 or OW-20



SAE 5W-20 or OW-20 engine oil may be used. However, SAE OW-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather. The OW portion of the oil viscosity rating indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

The 20 in OW-20 indicates the oil viscosity when the oil is at its operating temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



► GS350

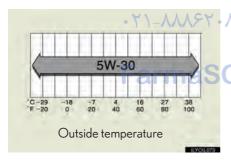
	2WD	4WD
Oil capacity Drain and refill		
(Reference)		
With filter Without filter	6.6 qt. (6.3 L, 5.5 lmp.qt.) 6.2 qt. (5.9 L, 5.2 lmp.qt.)	6.7 qt. (6.4 L, 5.6 lmp.qt.) 6.3 qt. (6.0 L, 5.3 lmp.qt.)

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 5W-30



SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 5W-30 is not available, SAE 10W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 5W-30 at the next oil change. The 5W portion of the oil viscosity rating indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the oil viscosity when the oil is at its operating temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Cooling system

Canaaitu	GS460	11.7 qt. (11.0 L, 9.7 Imp.qt.)
Capacity GS350	9.6 qt. (9.1 L, 8.0 Imp.qt.)	
Coolant type	9	Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-sili- cate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate cool- ant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system	
Spark plug	
Make DENSO	FK20HBR11
Gap	تلفن شبانه روزی: (0.043 in. (1.1 mm)

▲ NOTICE FarmaSOS.com

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.

Electrical system

12 volt battery	
Open voltage at 68°F (20°C):	12.6—12.8V Fully charged 12.2—12.4V Half charged 11.8—12.0V Discharged (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the engine and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	5A max.

Differential

	GS460/	G\$350	(4WD)
	GS350 (2WD)	Front	Rear
Oil capacity	1.42 qt. (1.35 L, 1.19 Imp.qt.)	0.73 qt. (0.70 L, 0.61 lmp.qt.)	1.42 qt. (1.35 L, 1.19 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Dif- ferential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent	Hypoid gear oil API GL-5 Above 0°F (-18°C): SAE 90 Below 0°F (-18°C): SAE 80W or SAE 80W-90	Toyota Genuine Dif- ferential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Rear differential: "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" is filled in your Lexus vehicle at factory fill. Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Lexus dealer for further details.

Automatic transmission

	GS460	11.4 qt. (10.8 L, 9.5 Imp.qt.)
Fluid capacity*	GS350 (2WD)	8.3 qt. (7.9 L, 7.0 lmp.qt.)
	GS350 (4WD)	10.6 qt. (10.0 L, 8.8 lmp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference. If replacement is necessary, contact your Lexus dealer.

۵

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using automatic transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your automatic transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

DILL	GS460 *1	2.9 in. (74 mm) Min.
Pedal clearance	GS350 * ²	2.6 in. (65 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	GS460	Less than 0.08 in. (2.0 mm)
redal free play	GS350	0.04 - 0.08 in. (1.0 - 2.0 mm)
Brake pad wear limit		0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake pedal travel ^{*3}		7—9 clicks
Parking brake lining wear limit		0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Fluid type		SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

- *1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 196 N (20.0 kgf, 44 lbf) while the engine is running.
- *²: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50.0 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running.
- *³: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf).

Steering FarmaSOS.com

Free play

Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)

Tires and wheels

► Type A

Tire size	245/40R18 93Y, 245/40RF18 93Y, P245/40R18 93V, P245/40RF18 93V, 245/40ZR18, T155/70D17 110M (spare)
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Driving under normal conditions Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar) Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar) Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are per- mitted by law) Add 9 psi (60 kPa, 0.6 kgf/cm ² or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall.
Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar)
Wheel size	18 × 8 J, 17 × 4T (spare)
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Туре В

Tire size	225/50R17 94W, P225/50R17 93V, P225/50RF17 93V, T155/70D17 110M (spare)
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Driving under normal conditions Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar) Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar) Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law) Add 7 psi (50 kPa, 0.5 kgf/cm ² or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indi- cated on the tire sidewall.
Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) Wheel size	60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar) 17 × 7 1/2 J, 17 × 4T (spare)
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Туре
	Headlights (low beam)	D4S	35	А
	Headlights (high beam)	HB3	60	В
	Front turn signal lights		21	С
	Parking lights		5	D
Exterior	Fog lights	HB4	51	E
	Front side marker light	194	5	D
	Rear turn signal lights	—	21	С
	Back-up lights	921	16	D
	Trunk light		5	F
Interior	Vanity lights		8	D

- A: D4S high-intensity discharge bulbs + 10 :تلفن شبانه روزی: ما
- B: HB3 halogen bulbs
- C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
- D: Wedge base bulbs (clear) maSOS.com
- E: HB4 halogen bulbs
- F: Double end bulbs

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.

Premium unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher required for optimum engine performance. If 91 octane cannot be obtained, you may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating as low as 87 (Research Octane Number 91). Use of unleaded gasoline with an significantly reduced performance. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage and should be corrected by refueling with higher octane unleaded gasoline.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB3.5-M93 in Canada.

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Lexus has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۰۸۵ ا∎ If your engine knock ال

- Consult your Lexus dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Lexus dealer.

Gasoline quality standards

- Automotive manufacturers in the US, Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) that is expected to be applied worldwide.
- The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the US, category 4 has been adopted.
- The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and customer satisfaction through better performance.

Lexus recommends the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

- Lexus recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the US contains detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems.

Lexus recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline

Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) is available in many areas.

Lexus recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

Lexus does not recommend blended gasoline

- Lexus allows the use of oxygenate blended gasoline where the oxygenate content is up to 10% ethanol or 15% MTBE.
- If you use gasohol in your Lexus, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Lexus DOES NOT recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

Lexus does not recommend gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcy clopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Lexus DOES NOT recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Lexus dealer for service.

<u> N</u>OTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
 Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
- Do not use gasohol other than that stated here.
 Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
- Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than that stated here will cause persistent heavy knocking. At worst, this will lead to engine damage.

Fuel-related poor driveability aSOS.com

If after using a different type of fuel, poor driveability is encountered (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.), discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

When refueling with gasohol

Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

6-1. Specifications Tire information

Typical tire symbols



1 Tire size	(→P.607)
DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)	(→P.606)
B Location of treadwear indicators	(→P.463)
Run-flat tire (RFT) or standard tire	(→P. 566)

This vehicle can be equipped with either run-flat tires (RFT) or standard tires. A "RFT" or "DSST" mark is molded on the sidewall of the run-flat tire.

5 Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

6 Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has RADIAL on the sidewall. A tire not marked RADIAL is a bias-ply tire.

TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly filled in the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

تلفن شبله روزی: Dead limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure	(→P. 611)
Maximum cold tire inflation pressure	(→P. 611)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

Uniform tire quality grading

For details, see "Uniform Tire Quality Grading" that follows.

II Summer tire or all season tire

(→P. 468)

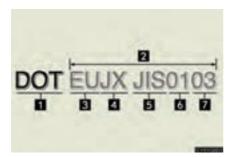
An all season tire has "M+S" on the sidewall. A tire not marked "M+S" is a summer tire.

"TEMPORARY USE ONLY"

A compact spare tire is identified by the phrase "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" molded into its sidewall. This tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.

Typical DOT and tire identification number (TIN)

فارما



- DOT symbol*
- 2 Tire Identification Number (TIN)
- **3** Tire manufacturer's identification mark
- 4 Tire size code
- Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
- 6 Manufacturing week
- Manufacturing year
 - *: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

Tire size

Typical tire size information

► Type A



8 8 8

The illustration indicates typical tire size.

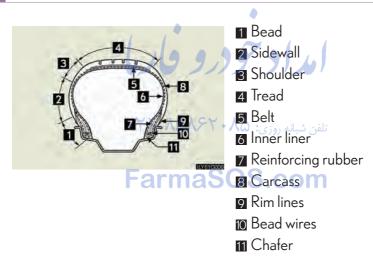
- Tire use
 (P = Passenger car,
 T = Temporary use)
- 2 Section width (millimeters)
- Aspect ratio (tire height to section width)
- Tire construction code (R = Radial, D = Diagonal)
- 5 Wheel diameter (inches)
- 6 Load index (2 or 3 digits)
- Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)
- Speed category (alphabet with one letter)
- 9 Run-flat tire code

6





Tire section names



Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Lexus vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Lexus dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

FarmaSOS.com

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded.

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pres- sure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pres- sure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a man- ufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmis- sion, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight Far	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equip- ment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants speci- fied in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1 [*] below

Tire related term	Meaning
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (dis- tributed in accordance with Table 1 [*] below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber com- تلفن شبانه روزی: ۱۹۰۰ ۲۰۰۰ تلفن شبانه روزی:
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material
СТ	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs

Tire related term	Meaning
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass
Intended outboard side- wall	 (a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipur- pose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the side- walls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipur- pose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fab- ric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the side- walls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall

Tire related term	Meaning
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol (
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1— Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
	راد خودرو قا	,

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۹-۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by an authorized Lexus dealership.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Lexus dealer for further details.

ltem	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Smart access	Smart access system with push-button start	ON	OFF
system with push-button start (→P. 29)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF
	Operation signal (Buzzer)	ON تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵	OFF

ltem	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
	Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in 1- step, all doors unlocked in 2-step	All doors unlocked in 1-step
	Time elapsed before auto- matic door lock function is		OFF
	activated if door is not	60 seconds	30 seconds
	opened after being unlocked		120 seconds
Wireless remote con- trol (→P. 41)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF
	Operation signal (Buzzer)_ <u>////۶۲ + //۵</u>	ON تلفن شبانه روزی:	OFF
	Trunk unlocking function	ON	OFF
	Trunk unlocking operation	Push and hold	Push twice
	If unk unlocking operation		One short push
	Panic function	ON	OFF
	Buzzer sounds when pushing a with any door not closed	ON	OFF

ltem	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
	Unlocking using a key	Driver's door unlocked in 1- step, all doors unlocked in 2-step	All doors unlocked in 1-step
Door lock	Speed-detecting auto- matic door lock function	OFF	ON
(→P. 43)	Opening driver's door unlocks all doors	OFF	ON
	Shifting the shift lever to "P" unlocks all doors	7 ON	OFF
	Shifting the shift lever to position other than "P" locks all doors	ON تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵	OFF
Power win- dows (\rightarrow P.75)	Linked door key opera- tion FarmaSC	Open and close	Open only Close only
	Wireless remote control linked operation	OFF	Open

ltem	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
	Linked door key opera-	Open and close	Open only
	tion		Close only
Moon roof (→P. 78)	Linked operation of com- ponents when door key is used	Slide only	Tilt only
	Wireless remote control linked operation ^{*1}	OFF	Open
	Linked operation of com-	OFF	Slide only
	remote control used ^{*1}		Tilt only
	Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Levels 1 to 5
Automatic light control system (→P. 157)	Time elapsed before		0 seconds
	headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed	30 seconds	60 seconds
			90 seconds
	Daytime running light	S.CON	OFF*2

*1: This function cannot be customized unless power window operation using the wireless remote control is enabled.

*²: Vehicles sold outside Canada

6-2. Customization

ltem	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
	Switching operation when the vehicle is stationary	ON	OFF
Windshield wipers and	Drip prevention function	ON	OFF
washer $(\rightarrow P. 161)$	Time elapsed before the drip prevention function operates	Variable depending on the vehicle speed	3 seconds
	Time elapsed before lights	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
	turn off		30 seconds
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	ON	OFF
	Operation after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch turned OFF	می المی تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵	OFF
Illumination	Front/rear personal lights	Corresponding	All lights
(→P. 382)	turned on when a door is opened	light only	OFF
	Foot lights	ON	OFF
	Shift lever light	ON	OFF
	Outer foot light	ON	OFF
	Front/rear personal lights turned on when the inte- rior lights are switched "ON"	ON	OFF
	Time elapsed before the reverse operation feature	0.7 seconds	0 seconds
Rear sunshade $(\rightarrow P. 403)$			0.9 seconds
() 11 100)	activates		1.2 seconds

	Multi-information display (\rightarrow P.154)
--	--

Country	Available language
Canada	English and French

امداد خود وفارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۹ ۲۹ ۸۸۸ ۲۱ ۰

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation in cases such as after the battery is reconnected, or maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

ltem	When to initialize	Reference
Intuitive parking assist	 After reconnecting or changing the battery After changing a fuse	P. 552
Engine oil maintenance data	• After changing engine oil	P. 453
Tire pressure warning system	 When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc. When changing the tire size. 	P. 465

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۵۸۰۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the Lexus Division of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Tollfree: 1-800-25-LEXUS).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or the Lexus Division of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline tollfree at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http:// www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, S.E., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http:// www.safercar.gov*.

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

Utilisation adéquate des ceintures de sécurité



 Tirez sur la ceinture épaulière jusqu'à ce qu'elle recouvre
 entièrement l'épaule; elle ne doit cependant pas toucher le cou ni glisser de l'épaule.

Placez la ceinture abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.

- Réglez la position du dossier du siège. Tenez-vous assis dans le fond du siège, le dos droit.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.

Guide des ceintures de sécurité (sièges latéraux arrière)

FarmaSC



Si la ceinture épaulière est trop près du cou d'une personne, glissez le guide de la ceinture vers l'avant.

Entretien et soin

Ceintures de sécurité

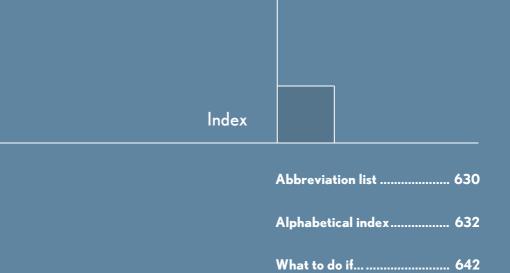
Avec un tissu ou une éponge, nettoyez à l'aide d'un savon doux et de l'eau tiède. Vérifiez aussi les ceintures régulièrement pour vous assurer qu'elles ne présentent pas d'usure excessive, d'effilochage ou de coupures.

ATTENTION

Dommages et usure de la ceinture de sécurité

Vérifiez périodiquement le système de ceintures de sécurité. Assurez-vous qu'il n'y a pas de coupures, d'effilochures ni de pièces desserrées. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité endommagée avant qu'elle soit remplacée. Les ceintures de sécurité endommagées ne peuvent pas protéger les occupants contre les blessures.

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٨٥ ٢٩٨٨٨ - ٢١ .



For details of equipment related to the navigation system, refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

نان نیله روزی: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

Abbreviation list Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
A/C	Air Conditioning
ABS	Anti-Lock Brake System
AFS	Adaptive Front-lighting System
ALR	Automatic Locking Retractor
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
EDR	Event Data Recorder
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
Enhanced VSC	Enhanced Vehicle Stability Control
EPS	Electric Power Steering
GAWR	Gross Axle Weight Ratings
GPS	Global Positioning System
I/M	Emission inspection and maintenance
INFO	Information
LATCH	Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children
LED	Light Emitting Diode
MMT	Methylcy clopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl
M + S	Mud and Snow
MTBE	Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether
OBD	On Board Diagnostics

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
PCS	Pre-Collision System
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TIN	Tire Identification Number
TPMS	Tire Pressure Monitoring (Warning) System
TRAC	Traction Control
VDIM	Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management
VGRS	Variable Gear Ratio Steering
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number

امداد تودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۹-۲۹۸۸۸–۲۱ •

Alphabetical index Alphabetical index

A/C246	Ala
ABS	An
ACCESSORY mode	An
Active stabilizer suspension	Ar
system	As
Adaptive variable	Au
suspension system	Au
Air conditioning system	
Air conditioning filter 479	
Automatic air conditioning	
system246	
Airbags	
Airbag operating conditions96	
Airbag precautions for	
your child100	
Airbag warning light535	
Curtain shield airbag	
General airbag precautions	وزى:
Locations of airbags93	
Modification and disposal of	
airbags	D .(
Proper driving posture91	
Side airbag precautions100	Au
Side and curtain shield airbags	s
operating conditions	Au
SRS airbags	Au
	ABS

Alarm	87
Antenna	266
Anti-lock brake system	200
Armrest	402
Ashtrays	397
Audio input	328
Audio system	
Antenna	266
Audio input	328
AUX port	328
Bluetooth [®] audio	308
CD player/changer	269
DVD information	297
DVD player/changer	280
DVD video/audio	
iPod [®]	
MP3/WMA disc	276
Optimal use	326
Portable music player	328
Radio	260
Steering switches	329
USB memory	
Video CD	294
Automatic headlight leveling	
system	159
Automatic light control system	157
Automatic transmission	
If the shift lever cannot be	
shifted from "P"	569
Mode select switch	140
S mode	141
AUX port	328

В	Back-up lights	
	Wattage	600
	Battery	
	12 volt battery	459
	Checking	459
	If the 12 volt battery is	
	discharged	574
	Preparing and checking	
	before winter	
	Bluetooth [®] audio	308
	Bluetooth [®] phone	332
	Brake	
	Fluid	457
	Parking brake.	145
	Brake assist	200
С	Care	
С		430
С	Exterior	430 433
С		
С	Exterior Interior Seat belts	434
С	Exterior	434
С	Exterior Interior Seat belts	434 214 408
С	Exterior Interior Seat belts Cargo capacity Cargo hooks	434 214 408 269
С	Exterior Interior Seat belts Cargo capacity Cargo hooks CD player/changer	434 214 408 269 220
С	Exterior Interior Seat belts Cargo capacity Cargo hooks CD player/changer Chains	434 214 408 269 220
C	Exterior Interior Seat belts Cargo capacity Cargo hooks CD player/changer Chains Child-protectors	434 214 269 220 44
C	Exterior Interior Seat belts Cargo capacity Cargo hooks CD player/changer Chains Child-protectors Child restraint system	434 214 269 269 44
C	Exterior Interior Seat belts Cargo capacity Cargo hooks CD player/changer Chains Child-protectors Child restraint system Definition	434 214 269 269 44
С	Exterior Interior Seat belts Cargo capacity Cargo hooks CD player/changer Chains Child-protectors Child restraint system Definition Installation	434 214 269 220 44 110 114
С	Exterior Interior Seat belts Cargo capacity Cargo hooks CD player/changer Chains Child-protectors Child protectors Child restraint system Definition Installation Installation	

Child safety	
Airbag precautions100	
Battery precautions	
Child restraint system110	
Child-protectors	
How your child should wear	
the seatbelt66	
Installing child restraints114	
Moon roof precautions	
Power window lock switch75	
Power window precautions75	
Removed electronic key battery	
precautions	
Seat belt comfort guide64	
Seat belt precautions	
Seat heater precautions 401	
Trunk precautions50	
Cigarette lighter	
تلوningو	
Exterior	
Interior433	
C Seat belts434	
Clock	
Coin holder	
Compass	
Condenser457	
Console box	
Cooling system	
Engine overheating578	
Cruise control	
Cruise control167	
Dynamic radar cruise control 171	
Cup holders	
Curtain shield airbags93	
Customizable features	

)S

D	Daytime running light system158
	Defogger
	Rear window255
	Side mirror
	Dimension
	Dinghy towing
	Display
	Multi-information display154
	Touch screen228
	Trip information155
	Warning message
	Do-it-yourself maintenance
	Door courtesy lights
	Door pocket
	Doors
	Door lock
	Rear door child protector
	Driver's seat belt reminder light536
	Driver's seat position memory 55 + 10 =
	Driving
	Correct posture
	Procedures Earm 1260
	DVD player/changer
Ε	Electric power steering
	Electronic key
	If the electronic key does
	not operate properly
	Replacing battery

Emergency, in case of	
If a warning light turns on	534
If a warning message is	
displayed	543
If the electronic key does	
not operate properly	571
If the engine will not	
start	568
If the shift lever cannot be	
shifted from "P"	569
If the 12 volt battery is	
discharged	574
lf you have a flat tire	,566
lf you lose your keys	570
If you think something is	
wrong	530
If your vehicle becomes stuck	581
If your vehicle has to be stoppe	
lf your vehicle has to be stoppe روزی inlan emergency	d
	d
in an emergency	d 583
in an emërgency If your vehicle needs to be	.d 583 520
in an emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed	.d 583 520
in an emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed If your vehicle overheats	d 583 520 578
in an emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed If your vehicle overheats Engine	d 583 520 578 136
in an emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed If your vehicle overheats Engine ACCESSORY mode	d 583 520 578 136 448
in an emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed If your vehicle overheats Engine ACCESSORY mode Compartment	d 583 520 578 136 448 135
in an emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed If your vehicle overheats Engine ACCESSORY mode Compartment Engine (ignition) switch	d 583 520 578 136 448 135 445
in an emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed If your vehicle overheats Engine ACCESSORY mode Compartment Engine (ignition) switch Hood	d 520 578 136 448 135 445 135
in an emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed If your vehicle overheats Engine ACCESSORY mode Compartment Engine (ignition) switch Hood How to start the engine	d 583 520 578 136 448 135 445 135 568
Jin an emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed If your vehicle overheats Engine ACCESSORY mode Compartment Engine (ignition) switch Hood How to start the engine If the engine will not start	d 583 520 578 136 448 135 445 135 568 578
Jinlan emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed Engine ACCESSORY mode Compartment Engine (ignition) switch Hood How to start the engine If the engine will not start Overheating	d 583 520 578 136 448 135 445 135 568 578
in an emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed If your vehicle overheats Engine ACCESSORY mode Compartment Engine (ignition) switch Hood How to start the engine If the engine will not start Overheating Engine compartment cover	d 583 578 448 135 445 135 568 578 578

Alphabetical index

	Engine coolant		
	Capacity		
	Checking		
	Preparing and checking		
	before winter		
	Engine oil		
	Capacity		
	Checking		
	Preparing and checking		
	before winter		
	Engine oil maintenance data	453	G
	Engine (ignition) switch		
	Enhanced vehicle stability		•
	control		
	Event data recorder		
			Η
F	First-aid kit storage belt		
	Floor mats		
	Floor mats Fluid + Y \-\\\	406 197 • 10	ی: (
	Floor mats Fluid Brake		ی: (
	Brake Washer		ی: (C
	Brake		ی: (S.
	Brake Washer	457 462	ری: (S.
	Brake Washer Fog lights	457 462 a S O 	ری: (S.
	Brake	457 462 462 	ی: (S.
	Brake Washer Fog lights Switch Wattage Foot light Front passenger occupant	457 462 	ی: (S.
	Brake Washer Fog lights Switch Wattage Foot light Front passenger occupant classification system	457 462 	ی: (S .
	Fog lights Switch Foot light Front passenger occupant classification system Front passenger's seat belt	457 462 a 3 	ی: (S .
	Brake Washer Fog lights Switch Wattage Foot light Front passenger occupant classification system	457 462 a 3 	ی: (_ا ی: (
	Brake Washer Fog lights Switch Wattage Foot light Front passenger occupant classification system Front passenger's seat belt reminder light Front seats	457 462 160): ₃ , S .
	Fog lights Switch Fog lights Switch Wattage Foot light Front passenger occupant classification system Front passenger's seat belt reminder light Front seats Adjustment	457 462 a SO): ₍₃ S .
	Brake Washer Fog lights Switch Wattage Foot light Front passenger occupant classification system Front passenger's seat belt reminder light Front seats Adjustment Driver's seat position memory	457 462 a SO 	ی: (S .
	Brake Washer Fog lights Switch Wattage Foot light Front passenger occupant classification system Front passenger's seat belt reminder light Front seats Adjustment Driver's seat position memory Front turn signal lights	457 462 	ی: (S.
	Brake Washer Fog lights Switch Wattage Foot light Front passenger occupant classification system Front passenger's seat belt reminder light Front seats Adjustment Driver's seat position memory	457 462 	ی: (S.

Fuel

Capacity	580
Fuel gauge	
Gas station information	648
Information	601
Refueling	
Fuel door	
Fuel filler door	
Fuses	484

	G	Garage door opener	411
		Gas station information	648
1		Gauges	147
		Glove box	387

	Glove box	.387
) Ý –		
H	Hands-free system	
	(for cellular phone)	.332
λ٨.	Head restraints	
ى: ۳۵	⁹ Headlight aim	509
	Headlight cleaner	
20	Headlights	
00.	Adaptive front lighting system	158
	Discharge headlights	
	precautions	518
	Replacing light bulbs	512
	Switch	157
	Wattage	.600
	Heaters	
	Seat heaters	.400
	Side mirror	255
	Hill-start assist control	200
	Hood	.445
	Hooks	
	Cargo	.408
	Shopping bag	.408
	Horn	146

I	Identification
---	----------------

Engine	
Vehicle	
Ignition switch	
Engine switch	
Illuminated entry sy	vstem
I/M test	
Immobilizer system	ı85
Indicator lights	
Initialization	
ltems to initialize	
Inside rear view mi	rror71
Instrument panel lig	ght control148
Interior lights	
Interior lights	383
Wattage	600
Intuitive parking as	sist183
Jack	• 7 1- ЛЛЛ Я • Л
Positioning a floo	or jack
Vehicle-equippe	ed jack
Jack handle	Farm556U
Keyless entry	
Keys	
-) switch135
If the electronic l	

	Fog light switch	
	Headlights switch	157
	Interior lights list	
	Replacing light bulbs	512
	Turn signal lever	144
	Vanity lights	394
	Wattage	
	Maintenance	
ノナ		112
	Do-it-yourself maintenance	
	General maintenance	
+ 10	Maintenance data	
100	Maintenance requirements	430
	Meter	110
SOS	Instrument panel light control	
	Meters	
	Micro dust and pollen filter	251
	Mirrors	
	Inside rear view mirror	71
	Side mirror heater	255
	Side mirrors	73
	Vanity mirrors	394
	Moon roof	
	MP3 disc	276
	Multi-information display	

Light bulbs

Lights

Κ

Alphabetical index

R

Ν	Noise from under the vehicle18 R
0	Odometer147
	Oil
	Engine oil451
	Opener
	Fuel filler door
	Hood
	Trunk
	Outer foot lights
	Outside rear view mirrors
	Adjusting and folding73
	Mirror position memory
	Outside temperature
	display 156, 396
	Overhead console
	Overheating, Engine
	S ALLEY AN
Ρ	Parking brake
	Parking lights
	Replacing light bulbs 512 Switch
	Wattage
	Personal lights
	Portable music player
	Power outlet
	Power windows75
	Pre-collision system

Radar cruise control	
Radiator	457
Radio	260
Radio data system	262
Rear sunshade	403
Rear turn signal lights	
Replacing light bulbs	512
Wattage	600
Rear view monitor system	196
Rear window defogger	255
Replacing	
Electronic key battery	482
Fuses	484
Light bulbs	512
Reporting safety defects for	
U.S. owners	626
Safety Connect	421
9Seat belts	
Adjusting the seat belt	63
Automatic locking retractor	66
C Child restraint system	
installation	
Cleaning and maintaining	
the seat belts	434
Emergency locking retractor.	66
How to wear your seat belt	63
How your child should wear	
the seat belt	66
Pre-collision seat belts	65
Pregnant women,	
proper seat belt use	66
Reminder light	536
Seat belt extenders	67
Seat belt pretensioners	65

Seat heaters/ventilators401	
Seating capacity	
Seats	
Adjustment53	
Adjustment precautions54	
Child seats/child restraint	
system installation114	
Cleaning	
Driver's seat position memory55	
Head restraint60	
Properly sitting in the seat	
Seat heaters	
Service reminder indicators151	4
Shift lever	
Automatic transmission	2
If the shift lever cannot be	
shifted from "P"569	
Shift lock system	
Shopping bag hooks 408 + 10	2
Side airbags93	
Side marker lights	
Switch Farm 550	2
Side mirror	
Adjusting and folding73	
Mirror position memory55	
Smart access system with	
Smart access system with push-button start	Г
	Г
push-button start	Г
push-button start Antenna location	Г
push-button startAntenna location	Г
push-button start 31 Antenna location	Г

	Steering wheel	
	Adjustment	70
	Audio switches	329
	Steering wheel position	
	memory	55
	Storage compartment	
	Storage feature	385
	Stuck	
	If your vehicle becomes stuck	581
	Sun visors	
	Switch	
	"ENGINE START STOP"	
	switch	135
	Fog light switch	160
	Ignition switch	
	Light switches	
	Mode select switch	
	Power door lock switch	
2	Power window switch	
	Tire pressure warning	
	reset switch	
S	Tire pressure	
	warning select switch	466
	Window lock switch	
	Wipers and washer switch	
1	Tachometer	147
	Tail lights	
	Switch	157
	Theft deterrent system	107
	Alarm	87
	Immobilizer system	
	Theft prevention labels	
	Tire inflation pressure	

Alphabetical index

۷

Tire information		۷	١
Glossary	611		
Size	.607		
Tire identification number	.606		١
Uniform Tire Quality Grading	.609		١
Tires			١
Chains	.220		
Checking	.463		١
Compact spare tire	.557		١
lf you have a flat tire556,	566		١
Inflation pressure	.598		
Information	.604	W	١
Replacing	.556 -		
Rotating tires	.463 🚬		
Size			
Snow tires	222	-	
Tire pressure warning system	.463		١
Tools	556		
Total load capacity.		ى:	روا
Touch screen	.228		
Towing	000		
Dinghy towing	.225	5.	(
Emergency towing	. 522		
Trailer towing	224		
Traction control	200		
Trip meter	147		
Trunk			
Opener	48		
Trunk light	49		
Wattage	600		
Turn signal lights			
Replacing light bulbs	512		
Switch	144		
Wattage	600		

Vanity lights	
Vanity lights	394
Wattage	600
Vanity mirrors	394
Variable gear ratio steering	201
Vehicle dynamics	
integrated management	201
Vehicle identification number	
Vehicle load limits	
Ventilators	
Warning buzzers	
Brake system	534
Downshifting	
Open door	536
Seat belt reminder	
Warning lights	
Anti-lock brake system	535
Brake system	534
Charging system	534
Electric power steering	
C Warning light	535
Electronically	
controlled brake system	535
Low fuel level	536
Malfunction indicator lamp	535
Master warning light	537
Open door	
Pre-collision system	
Seat belt reminder light	
SRS airbags	
Tire pressure warning light	537

Warning	messages
---------	----------

Anti-lock brake system	
Brake assist	
Charging system	
Dynamic radar	
cruise control546	
Engine oil level	
Engine oil maintenance	
Engine oil pressure	
Headlight	
Hood	
Intuitive parking	
assist545, 550, 552	
Moon roof	
Open door	
Open door	$\overline{)}$
Pre-collision system	
Rear lights system	
Smart access system with MAPY + Aa	
push-button start553	
Steering lock	
Trunk	503
VGRS	
Washer fluid549	

Washer	
Checking	
Preparing and checking	
before winter	
Switch	
Washing and waxing	430
Weight	
Cargo capacity	
Load limits	
Weight	
Wheels	477
Window glasses	
Window lock switch	
Windows	
Power windows	75
Rear window defogger	255
Washer	
Windshield wipers	
Windshield wipers	
Windshield wiper de-icer	256
Winter driving tips	
Wireless remote control key	
Locking/Unlocking	
Replacing the battery	482
WMA disc	276

امداد خود و فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ .

What to do if... What to do if...





The warning light or indicator light comes on

P. 534

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...



*: Electronically Controlled Brake System



The warning message is displayed

43 If a warning message is displayed

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ •

امداد خود و فارما

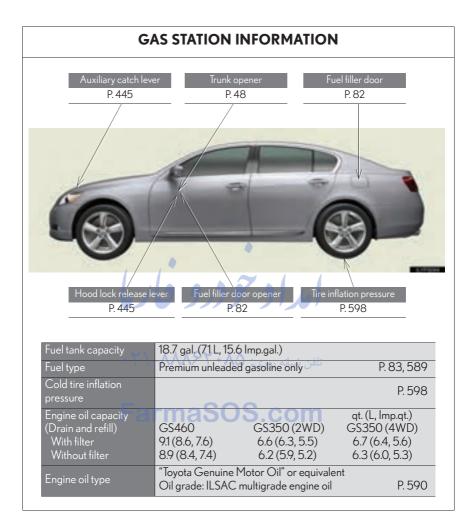
تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۰۸۵ ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱ .

امداد خود و فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۵۸ • ۲۹۸۸۸-۲۱

امداد خود و فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ۲۹-۸۸۸۶-۲۱-



امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزى: ٢٥ - ٢٩٨٨٨ - ٢١ -

FarmaSOS.com



Owner's Manual: Publication No. OM30C80U Part No. 01999-30C80 Printed in Japan 01-1003-00 Z GS 460 / GS 350 (北米U)